



VA

U.S. Department
of Veterans Affairs

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS MODIFICATION FOR STORM DAMAGE MITIGATION

Project Title: Electrical Systems Relocation for
Buildings 1 and 6 and Generator Building

Specifications

VA MEDICAL CENTER
423 East 23rd Street
New York, NY 10010

Contract Number: VA101F-13-D-0002
Task Order Number: VA101F-14-J-0088
Submission Type: Issue For Construction
Volume 1 of 2

VA Project Manager: Troy Waller
VA Contracting Officer: Ed Nicholson

Issue Date: June 12, 2015

**Prepared for:
UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**

Prepared by:
SMITH GROUP + URS JOINT VENTURE

This page left intentionally blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 32 16.13	Network Analysis Schedules - Major Projects	03-11
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	11-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	09-11
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	09-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	05-12
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	06-13
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	07-11
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	09-11
05 52 00	Roof Edge Protection System	04-14
05 58 13	Formed Metal Column Covers	06-14
05 70 50	Metal Architectural Mesh	06-14
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 08 00	Facility Exterior Closure Commissioning	06-13
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	04-13
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	03-09
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-10

07 42 16	Insulated Core Metal Panel Soffit	04-14
07 51 00.13	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing, Cold-Applied	07-13
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	10-10
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-11
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	10-11
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	11-11
07 81 23	Applied Intumescent Mastic Fireproofing	04-14
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	11-12
08 71 00	Door Hardware	09-11
08 80 00	Glazing	10-12
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	10-11
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-13
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-13
09 61 10	Concrete Floor Treatment	06-14
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	08-11
	DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	06-13
21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems	09-11
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	06-13
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	07-13
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	12-09
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	12-09
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	03-11
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	08-12

22 63 00	Gas Systems for Healthcare Facilities	12-10
22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-09
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-10
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 81 46	Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps	04-11
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	02-10
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	12-12
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	12-12
26 13 13	Medium-Voltage Circuit Breaker Switchgear	12-12
26 13 16	Medium-Voltage Fusible Interrupter Switches	12-12
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	12-12
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	12-12
26 23 13	Generator Paralleling Controls	12-12
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	12-12
26 24 16	Panelboards	12-12
26 24 19	Motor-Control Centers	12-12
26 25 11	Busways	12-12
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12-12
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	12-12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 32 13	Engine Generators	12-12
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	12-12

26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 43 13	Surge Protector Device	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	12-12
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-13
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	10-12
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection	10-12
31 63 33	Drilled Micro-Piles	10-12
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION (Not Used)	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
	GENERAL
G-001	COVER SHEET
G-002	SHEET INDEX
G-003	SHEET INDEX
G-004	SHEET INDEX
	LIFE SAFETY
LS-001	LIFE-SAFETY - CODE ANALYSIS AND SYMBOLS
LS-111	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIFE SAFETY
LS-112	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIFE SAFETY
LS-114	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIFE SAFETY
LS-115	GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIFE SAFETY
	CIVIL: DEMOLITION
CD-201	GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE DEMOLITION 'A' EXISTING CAR LIFTS AND UTILITIES
CD-202	GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE DEMOLITION 'B' STORAGE TANKS AND GENERATOR PLATFORM
	CIVIL: NEW WORK
CS-201	GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE PLAN
CS-202	GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE SECTIONS TANK - #2 (TANK-A SIMILAR)
CS-203	GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE DETAILS
CS-204	GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE DETAILS
	STRUCTURAL: GENERAL
S-010	BUILDING 1 AND 6 - STRUCTURAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
	STRUCTURAL: NEW WORK
S-020	GENERATOR PLATFORM - GENERAL NOTES, STRUCTURAL SYMBOL AND ABBREVIATIONS
S-100	BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - FOUNDATION PLAN - NEW WORK
S-101	BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - FIRST FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - NEW WORK
S-102	BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - ROOF FRAMING PLAN - NEW WORK
S-110	BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - FOUNDATION PLAN - NEW WORK
S-111	BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - FIRST FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - NEW WORK

S-112 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - ROOF FRAMING PLAN - NEW WORK
S-113 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - EXISTING ROOF PARTIAL FRAMING PLAN - NEW WORK
S-120 GENERATOR PLATFORM - FOUNDATION PLAN - NEW WORK
S-121 GENERATOR PLATFORM - FIRST FLOOR/GENERATOR PLATFORM FRAMING PLAN AND ELECTRICAL ROOM ROOF PLAN - NEW WORK
S-200 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - FOUNDATION DETAILS - NEW WORK
S-210 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - FOUNDATION DETAILS - NEW WORK
S-220 GENERATOR PLATFORM - FOUNDATION DETAIL - NEW WORK
S-300 BUILDING 1, 6 AND GENERATOR PLATFORM - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - BUILDING SUPERSTRUCTURE TYPICAL DETAILS - NEW WORK
S-301 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - BUILDING SUPERSTRUCTURE SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-302 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - BUILDING SUPERSTRUCTURE SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-311 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - SUPERSTRUCTURE SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-312 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - SUPERSTRUCTURE SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-313 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - SUPERSTRUCTURE SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-320 GENERATOR PLATFORM - BUILDING SUPERSTRUCTURAL SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-321 GENERATOR PLATFORM - BUILDING SUPERSTRUCTURAL SECTIONS - NEW WORK
S-400 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - COLUMN SCHEDULE
S-410 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - COLUMN SCHEDULE - NEW WORK
S-420 GENERATOR PLATFORM - COLUMN SCHEDULE

ARCHITECTURAL: GENERAL

A-001 LEGENDS/SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES
A-002 NOTES, VAMC REQUIREMENTS AND BASIS OF DESIGN
A-003 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
A-004 OVERALL BUILDING KEYPLAN

ARCHITECTURAL: DEMOLITION

AD-100 BUILDING 1 AND 6 - CANTEEN STORAGE AND FORMER MRI ROOM - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD-101 BUILDING 1 - NORTHEAST ROOF/PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD-102 BUILDING 6 - FORMER MRI - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR/ROOF PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD-103 BUILDING 1 - NORTHEAST ROOF/PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD-104 BUILDING 1 - CANTEEN STORAGE - PARTIAL BUILDING SECTIONS - DEMOLITION
AD-105 BUILDING 6 - FORMER MRI - PARTIAL BUILDING SECTIONS - DEMOLITION
AD-106 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION
AD-800 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS - DEMOLITION

ARCHITECTURAL: NEW WORK

A-100 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-101 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-102 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-103 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR/ROOF PLAN - NEW WORK
A-104 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR/ROOF PLAN - NEW WORK
A-105 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
A-106 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
A-107 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PARTITION DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-120 GENERATOR PLATFORM - SITE AND GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-121 GENERATOR PLATFORM - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-122 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ROOF PLAN - NEW WORK
A-200 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - BUILDING SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-201 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL BUILDING SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-230 GENERATOR PLATFORM - BUILDING ELEVATIONS - NEW WORK
A-301 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED WALL SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-302 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED WALL SECTION AND DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-303 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED WALL SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-304 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED WALL SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-305 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED WALL SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-320 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-322 GENERATOR PLATFORM - STAIR PLAN AND SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-323 GENERATOR PLATFORM - STAIR PLANS AND SECTIONS - NEW WORK
A-324 GENERATOR PLATFORM - SECTION THROUGH STAIRS - NEW WORK
A-400 BUILDING 1 - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-401 BUILDING 1 - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-402 BUILDING 6 - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-403 BUILDING 1 AND 6 - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-404 BUILDING 6 - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-405 BUILDING 1 AND 6 - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-406 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENCLOSED METAL STAIR PLANS, SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A-421 GENERATOR PLATFORM - DETAILS 1 - NEW WORK
A-422 GENERATOR PLATFORM - DETAILS 2 - NEW WORK
A-423 GENERATOR PLATFORM - DETAILS 3 - NEW WORK
A-500 ROOM FINISH, WINDOW AND DOOR SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
A-501 PARTITION TYPES, SCHEDULES AND DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-502 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - DOOR AND FRAME DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-503 BUILDING 1, 6 AND GENERATOR PLATFORM - DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-504 BUILDING 1 - WINDOW AND DOOR DETAILS - NEW WORK
A-800 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLANS - NEW WORK
A-801 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLANS - NEW WORK
A-802 BUILDING 1 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - NEW WORK
A-803 BUILDING 6 - MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLANS - NEW WORK

FIRE PROTECTION: GENERAL

F-001 FIRE PROTECTION - GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

FIRE PROTECTION: DEMOLITION

FD-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD-401 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION
FD-402 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION

FIRE PROTECTION: NEW WORK

F-101 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-102 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-115 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-401 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
F-402 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
F-403 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-404 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
F-405 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED PUMP ROOM - NEW WORK
F-411 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK

FIRE ALARM: GENERAL

FA-001 FIRE ALARM - GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

FIRE ALARM: DEMOLITION

FAD-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FAD-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FAD-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FAD-401 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION

FIRE ALARM: NEW WORK

FA-102 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-115 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-401 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
FA-402 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
FA-403 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
FA-411 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
FA-601 FIRE ALARM DETAILS AND OPERATION MATRIX
FA-602 FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

PLUMBING: GENERAL

P-001 PLUMBING SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES

PLUMBING: DEMOLITION

PSD-101 OVERALL BUILDINGS - GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION REFERENCE
PSD-102 OVERALL BUILDINGS - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION REFERENCE
PD-102 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
PD-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
PD-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
PD-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION

PLUMBING: NEW WORK

PSL-101 OVERALL BUILDINGS - GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK REFERENCE
PSL-102 OVERALL BUILDINGS - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK REFERENCE
PL-102 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
PL-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
PL-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
PL-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
PL-115 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ROOF PLAN - NEW WORK
PL-122 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
PL-401 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK

MECHANICAL: GENERAL

M-001 MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES

MECHANICAL: DEMOLITION

MSD-101 OVERALL BUILDINGS - GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION REFERENCE
MSD-102 OVERALL BUILDINGS - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION REFERENCE
MD-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
MD-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
MD-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
MD-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
MD-122 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION

MECHANICAL: NEW WORK

MSH-101 OVERALL BUILDINGS - GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK REFERENCE
MSH-102 OVERALL BUILDINGS - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK REFERENCE
MH-102 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-115 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ROOF PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-122 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
MH-411 GEN PLATFORM - ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK - NEW
WORK
MP-105 GEN PLATFORM - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - PIPING - NEW WORK
MP-411 GEN PLATFORM - ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PIPING - NEW WORK
MH-501 MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SECTIONS

MH-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS
MH-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MH-602	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MH-701	MECHANICAL CONTROLS LEGEND
MH-702	DRY COOLER SYSTEM CONTROL DIAGRAM
MH-703	ROOF TOP UNIT (RTU-1) CONTROLS DIAGRAM
MH-704	ROOF TOP UNIT (RTU-2, RTU-3, & RTU-4) CONTROL DIAGRAM
MH-705	MISCELLANEOUS CONTROL DIAGRAM
MH-706	MISCELLANEOUS CONTROL DIAGRAM
MH-707	SSAC-1 AND FUEL OIL SYSTEM CONTROL DIAGRAM
MH-708	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-709	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-710	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-711	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-712	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-713	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-714	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-715	POINT FUNCTION SCHEDULE
MH-801	MECHANICAL FLOW DIAGRAMS

ELECTRICAL: GENERAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
E-002	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND GENERAL NOTES
E-003	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E-004	ELECTRICAL PROPOSED PHASING SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

ELECTRICAL: DEMOLITION

ESD-101	OVERALL BUILDINGS - GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ESD-102	OVERALL BUILDINGS - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-101	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-102	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-103	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-104	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-105	GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-111	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-112	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-113	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-114	BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-411	BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION
ED-412	BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
ED-461	BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION
ED-601	OVERALL - ONE LINE DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-602	BUILDING 5 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-603	BUILDING 1 AND PLATFORM - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-604	BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-605	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-606	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-611	BUILDING 1 - POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-612	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-613	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-614	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-615	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-616	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-617	BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-661	BUILDING 6 - POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION

ED-662 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-663 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-664 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-665 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-666 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ED-811 ELEVATION - SWITCHGEARS - DEMOLITION

ELECTRICAL: NEW WORK

ESP-101 OVERALL BUILDINGS - GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
ESP-102 OVERALL BUILDINGS - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-101 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-102 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-103 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-104 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-105 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-111 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-112 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-113 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-114 BUILDINGS 1 AND 6 - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-115 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-411 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - EQUIPMENT
EP-412 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-413 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND POWER
EP-414 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND POWER
EP-415 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND POWER
EP-416 BUILDING 1 - ENLARGED ROOF PLAN - POWER
EP-461 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - EQUIPMENT
EP-462 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND POWER
EP-463 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - LIGHTING AND POWER
EP-464 BUILDING 6 - ENLARGED ROOF PLAN - POWER
EP-471 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED GROUND FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
EP-472 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
EP-473 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP-474 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED ROOF PLAN - POWER
EP-475 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLAN - GROUNDING
EP-476 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ENLARGED ROOF PLAN - LIGHTNING
PROTECTION
E-511 ELECTRICAL DETAILS - NEW WORK
E-571 ELECTRICAL DETAILS - NEW WORK
E-601 OVERALL - ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-602 BUILDING 5 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-603 BUILDING 1 AND PLATFORM - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-604 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-605 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-606 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-607 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-611 BUILDING 1 - POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-612 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-613 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-614 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-615 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-616 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-617 BUILDING 1 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-661 BUILDING 6 - POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-662 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-663 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-664 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-665 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK

E-666 BUILDING 6 - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-671 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PARTIAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM - NEW WORK
E-711 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-712 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-713 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-714 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-715 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-716 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-717 BUILDING 1 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-761 BUILDING 6 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-762 BUILDING 6 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-763 BUILDING 6 - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-771 GENERATOR PLATFORM - PANELBOARD SCHEDULES - NEW WORK
E-811 BUILDING 1 - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK
E-812 BUILDING 1 - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK
E-813 BUILDING 1 - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK
E-861 BUILDING 6 - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK
E-862 BUILDING 6 - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK
E-863 BUILDING 6 - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK
E-871 GENERATOR PLATFORM - ELEVATION AND SCHEDULE - SWGR - NEW WORK

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	8
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	9
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	10
1.10 RESTORATION.....	11
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	11
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	12
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	12
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	14
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	14
1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	14
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	15
1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	15
1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	16
1.20 TESTS.....	16
1.21 INSTRUCTIONS.....	17
1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS.....	18
1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	19

1.24 SAFETY SIGN.....	19
1.25 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	20
1.26 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES.....	21
1.27 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	22
1.28 VA TRIRIGA CPMS.....	22
1.29 COORDINATION MEETINGS.....	23

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for providing electrical gear rooms over roof portions of Buildings 1 and 6 and providing a new raised generator platform above the northeast parking area and providing electrical gear into portions of Buildings 2 and 3 including related structural, architectural, mechanical and electrical work as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of Smith Group-URS, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Resident Engineer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspections. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, ELECTRICAL WORK: Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is solely responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days' notice to the Resident Engineer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Resident Engineer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Resident Engineer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is solely responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manuals and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Resident Engineer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Resident Engineer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Resident Engineer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. No on-site parking is available for the general contractor, its' sub-contractors or their employees. Parking shall be off-site only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings, if allowed on the VA site (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the written approval of the Resident Engineer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Resident Engineer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Resident Engineer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Resident Engineer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space shall be as approved by the Resident Engineer. No space for storing materials or for contractor trailers or temporary buildings shall be available. Deliveries of construction materials may be made during the hours of 5 PM to 7AM only at the VAMC loading dock in coordination with similar deliveries by other contractors working at the VAMC site.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of

utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store equipment in other than assigned areas.
 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment may be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: Refer to Phasing Notes on Drawings. To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, Resident Engineer and Contractor.
- H. Buildings 1 and 6 and 5 and 2 and 3 will be occupied during performance of the work.
1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all materials and tools necessary to protect equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a submittal for review of its' proposed chain link construction fence, 3 m (10 feet) minimum height, around the construction areas. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375 mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25 mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer.
- J. When a building or portion of a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept sole responsibility therefore.
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain, in operating condition, existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, 30 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 30 days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
 7. All Hot Work shall require a 14 day written notice before commencement of work.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane shall be open to traffic at all times.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances shall be approved by the Resident Engineer.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Resident Engineer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are to be delivered to the Resident Engineer. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Resident Engineer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
- B. Government does not guarantee that conditions will not vary from those indicated in the construction documents. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and, after investigation, make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs,

bidders will be permitted to make visits to the site, prior to submitting their bid.

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, and shall be solely responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Resident Engineer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Resident Engineer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. **(FAR 52.236-17)**
- B. Establish and plainly mark perimeter points, column locations and center lines for each building and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of

footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major construction work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall also furnish to the Resident Engineer certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 2. Location of each newly provided pile cap and grade beam and locations of any existing pile caps and/or grade beams encountered during the work.
 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
 4. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to Resident Engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which shall be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they shall be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. If sidewalk bridges are required beyond VAMC' property lines, over New York City sidewalks and curbs, contractor shall protect such sidewalks and curbs with well-constructed bridges that it designs, files applications with New York City Department of Buildings for, provides required Special Inspections for, builds and maintains in compliance with the New York City Building Code, the New York City Highway Department and with applicable regulations.

1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. The Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, provide where shown on the drawings a temporary field office, furniture, and two inch deep gravel surfaced area for use of the Resident Engineer. Office and furniture shall be new.
- B. The field office shall provide not less than 134 square meters (1440 gross square feet) of floor area in one unit. Installation of the office shall meet all local codes.
- C. Provide office with two, 900 mm (three foot) wide exterior doors, including hardware and OSHA approved platform and stairs leading to grade.

- D. Enclose the entire perimeter of the office from the floor to the ground and finish to match exterior. Provide R7 insulation and seal tight to ground with a painted 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood skirt.
- E. Exterior finishes shall be manufacturer's standards.
- F. Provide floor, wall, and roof with not less than R5 insulation.
- G. Interior finishes shall consist of resilient flooring, plywood paneling or painted wallboard on walls, and acoustical tile ceilings. Interior doors may be either painted or stained.
- H. Interior shall be subdivided with full height partitions to provide at least four offices, one conference room, two separate toilets. Provide each space with 900 mm (three foot) wide door with master keyed locks. Section off an area with a low partition and counter for the secretary's desk.
- I. Provide 750 mm (2-1/2 feet) wide by 900 mm (3 feet) high operable windows; two in each room, except provide only one 600 mm (2 foot) high window in toilet room(s). Window openings shall be fitted with security bars to prevent any forced entry. The doors of field office shall have a hasp and padlock and also deadbolts keyed from both sides.
- J. Provide sufficient fluorescent lighting in each room to deliver 750 lux (70 foot-candles) of light at desk top height without the aid of daylight. Provide one light switch in each room.
- K. Provide one duplex receptacle in each wall of each room. If a wall is 3.0 m (10 feet) long or more, provide two receptacles for each 3.0 m (10 feet), or portion thereof, of wall. Provide two duplex receptacles in low partition at secretary's desk.
- L. The Contractor shall provide the following:
 - 1. Electricity, hot and cold water, and necessary utility services (except telephone).
 - 2. All necessary piping, power circuits network cabling, cat 5e or better cabling for phones and computers, electrical fixtures, lighting, and other items necessary to provide a habitable structure for the purpose intended. The number of network and electrical receptacles will be as per attached drawing of the field office.
 - 3. Thermostatically controlled, centralized heating and air conditioning system designed to maintain the temperature between 21 and 27 degrees C (70 and 80 degrees F) with 50 percent relative humidity maintained during the air conditioning season.

4. One water closet, lavatory, mirror, toilet paper dispenser, paper towel dispenser, soap dispenser, towel bar, and two-prong coat hooks for each toilet room.
 5. The contractor to install a suitable alarm system for the field office.
- M. Contractor shall, for the duration of the Resident Engineer's COR occupancy, provide the following:
1. Satisfactory conditions in and around the field office and parking area.
 2. Maintenance of gravel surfaced area, including the area for parking, in an acceptable condition for vehicle and foot traffic at all times. Contractor pays for utilities.
 3. Maintenance of utility services.
 4. Daily janitorial services and supplies (toilet paper, soap, etc.).
 5. Potable water, fuel and electric power for normal office uses, including lights, heating and air conditioning.
- N. Resident Engineer's // COR // field office and facilities shall be relocated three times after its initial installation at the Contractor's expense. Relocation consists of moving the field office and facilities to a location within the VA site designated by the Resident Engineer together with providing and maintaining utilities, parking area, sanitary facilities and janitorial service in new location until completion and final acceptance of projects.
- O. At the completion of all work, including the punch list, the Resident Engineer's field office and facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and Contractor shall remove same, including utility connections, from the Medical Center. The site shall be restored to original condition and finished in accordance with contract requirements. Government be left intact, including utility connections, for future use by Department of Veterans Affairs. All 5 drawer file cabinets provided shall become the property of the Government.
- P. The Contractor shall furnish floor plans for approval by the Resident Engineer prior to furnishing the field office.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Resident Engineer. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Resident Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment, if needed.

1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Resident Engineer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Heat: Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.21 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the

Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.23 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.24 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Resident Engineer. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Resident Engineer.

- D. Submit detail drawing of proposed construction sign showing VAMC required wording, legend and other characteristics of sign.

1.25 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Resident Engineer. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Resident Engineer.
- D. Submit detail drawing of proposed safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign showing VAMC required wording.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.26 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs with 3,200 views of digital images, including one color print of each view and one compact disc (CD) per visit including views taken during that visit of construction milestone activity.
- B. Photographic documentation elements:
 - 1. Each digital image shall be taken with a camera with minimum size of 8 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200 x 250 mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels.
 - 2. Documentation shall capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones.
 - 3. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every 14 days calendar ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the buildings project areas.
 - 4. As-built condition of site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring slabs, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s).

5. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation.
 6. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and included on the CDs.
 7. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the Resident Engineer, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by professional photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through Resident Engineer. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary.
- E. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD.

1.27 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 12 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the Resident Engineer to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.
- C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six

prints shall be placed in a frame by the contractor with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer in boxes suitable for shipping.

1.28 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer verbally, and then with a written follow up.

1.29 VA TRIRIGA CPMS

VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS. The TRIRIGA CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the VA uses for all Major, Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects within the Office of Construction & Facilities Management (CFM), Veterans Health Administration (VHA), National Cemetery Administration (NCA), and the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA).

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS.

To gain access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

- A. Requirement: TRIRIGA is the management and collaborative environment that VA uses for all construction projects. VA requires its contractors to procure TRIRIGA access as part of the cost of performance for a VA construction related contract.
- B. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL

<https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>

Inquiries or to request additional services, contact the following:

Craig Alsheimer, Federal Account Manager

Computerized Facility Integrations, LLC

18000 West Nine Mile Road

Suite 700

Southfield, MI 48075

Email: calsheimer@gocfi.com

Phone: 248-557-4234 Extension 6010; 410-292-7006

C. Process:

1. Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor can enter a request for access to TRIRIGA at URL <https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>
2. CFI will process the request for access and payment. CFI will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to align the contractor to the Contract Number will be entered and an email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.
3. CFI will also provide standard terms and conditions related to the transaction and use agreement.

1.30 COORDINATION MEETINGS

Contractor shall attend weekly coordination meetings at the site for the duration of the construction phase. Coordination meetings will be attended by other contractors and sub-contractors working on other projects at the site and by VAMC and VA CFM personnel including the Resident Engineer and the VAMC' Construction Manager.

- - - E N D - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 32 16.13
NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES - MAJOR PROJECTS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Network Analysis System (NAS) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements, shall keep the network up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) which is also known as Network Diagram technique will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon regular total float, not relative total float schedules and the schedule should be cost loaded completely per specification. The NAS submitted by the contractor, approved by the VA becomes the official project schedule of record governing schedule management, oversight and actions on the corresponding contract.
- B. VA may ask scheduling consultant / contractor's representative (General Contractor) full usage of P6 Release 8.3, which means contractor may be asked to provide any / all functional output of P6, Release 8.3 version or latest version of Primavera P6, of all possible reports, curves, Graphs, in other words, contractor may be asked to perform any/all data / applications available in Oracle P6 Release 8.3. VA may ask for additional information which may be produced from P6- 8.3 or excel for VA's internal use if / when necessary. VA may also ask for raw data which would produce graph/curve or any other reports for clarification and verification purpose at no additional cost to VA. VA Contracting officer may ask for additional information with or without any advance notice if necessary.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the network diagram, review and report progress of the project with and to the Contracting Officer's representative.

- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.
- C. Contractor's scheduler should be available to attend preconstruction and all other weekly, monthly meetings if/when required by VA CM/RE/SRE/CO.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. To prepare the network diagram, and electronic compact disk(s), which reflects the Contractor's project plan, the Contractor shall engage an independent CPM consultant who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for construction projects, the cost of which shall be included in the Contractor's bid. This consultant shall not have any financial or business ties to the Contractor, and shall not be an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor, and shall not be employed by an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor. The consultant is expected to provide unbiased professional service to the contractor and to the VA representatives in developing and maintaining the project schedule.
- B. Prior to engaging a consultant, and within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Sufficient information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A list of prior construction projects, along with selected PDM network diagram samples on current projects which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These network diagram samples must show complete project planning for a project of similar size and scope as covered under this contract. Sample schedules from prior projects should be both in PDF and P6 (.XER) formatted file and should be sent electronically (e-mail) to VA. Minimum 3 representative samples with similar scope and complexity and should be cost loaded completely. In other word, samples should meet the requirement of VA scheduling specifications.

- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove employment of the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor must have their CPM Consultant approved prior to submitting any diagram.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall submit to the VA Senior Resident Engineer (SRE) and CPM Schedule Analyst (simultaneously), monthly computer processing of all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service shall include: electronic file copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P6) to the contracting officer's representative; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data in Primavera (P6) batch format; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed electronic file in Primavera (P6), (PDM) format. These reports must be submitted within 10 calendar days of monthly update meeting and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed Look ahead report (with progress). The SRE shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide based upon the monthly schedule updates.

Look Ahead should be sent to VA weekly basis and/or as determined by SRE. Look Ahead should be minimum three weeks at a time with VA's standard format or acceptable format. If there is (are) any unexpected change(s) or noncompliance of previous/current Look Ahead that should be notified to VA SRE, CM and RE immediately. Any outage/shutdown should be arranged prior to scheduled work. Look Ahead should show that outage/shutdown is needed and received approval from VA engineering in advance to proceed. Look Ahead may show any adverse effect on Infection Control and Risk Assessment (ICRA) and Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM).

- B. The contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal (within 10 calendar days as noted above)

of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

- C. The VA may report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports, indicating approval or disapproval. In case of disapproval, the Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project. In certain large and complex project, as determined by the Contracting Officer, this monthly reporting shall be formal submittal and approval process; meaning that the next month's update shall not proceed without timely submittal and approval.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 30 calendar days (45 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; two copies of the complete "Day 1" network diagram on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in a compressed Primavera (P6), (PDM) format. The submittal shall also include three hard copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, description, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, trade code, area code, budget amount, manpower, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float, planned value cost, estimate to complete, budget at completion, actual cost, budget at completion labor unit, schedule performance index labor unit, earned value cost, original duration, remaining duration, budget total cost, remaining total cost, expected finish, anticipated finish, activity leveling priority, critical, longest path, actual in progress, activity % complete, safety, progress spotlight should be show current status, MONTHLY PLANNED VALUE MUST BE SUBMITTED per VA's instructions. VA may ask for all other applications, or data or a report which is available in P6 Release 8.3. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. The lead or lag for the SS relationships may only be allowed in limited basis if justified in

writing and must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working network diagram shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the entire project. The intermediate Phasing milestones shall be clearly shown in the schedule as per the contract requirements. **The final network diagram in its original form shall reflect original contract scope of work and contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

1. Schedule shall include planned value cost, estimate to complete, budget at completion, actual cost, budget at completion labor unit, schedule performance index labor unit, earned value cost, original duration, remaining duration, budget total cost, remaining total cost, expected finish, anticipated finish, activity leveling priority, critical, longest path, actual in progress, activity, percent complete, and safety. Progress spotlight shall be show current status. Monthly planned value must be submitted per VA's instructions. VA may ask for all other applications, or data or reports, which are available in P6 Release 8.3.
- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project network diagram, the Contracting Officer or his representative will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three hard copies of the revised network diagram, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved network diagram (Day 1) and the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) shall constitute the **approved baseline schedule** until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Network Diagram shall contain sufficient level of detailed work activities/events (following all requirements of item 1.7 below), to represent realistic work plan / sequence of construction and the critical path(s) to maintain the project schedule and monthly updates.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST AND TRADE RESOURCE DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. VA may ask for following curves if necessary: Back loaded, bell shaped, front loaded, linear, offset triangular, three step, trapezoidal, triangular, triangular decrease, triangular increase, double peak, early peak, exaggerated bell shaped, backload triangular, concave etc. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit

in accordance with Article, THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with Article PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR in FAR 52.236 - 1 and VAAR 852.236 - 72, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work. This shall be the basis for the "Resource loading" of the schedule and the contractor shall provide **"Manpower loading" reports by trades and the overall Trade manpower requirements,** when requested by the contracting officer or his/her representatives.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of the cost loading for each bid item work activities/events shall equal the value of the item in the Contractors' bid.
- E. Work activities/events for Contractor bond shall have a trade code and area code of BOND.

1.7 NETWORK DIAGRAM REQUIREMENTS

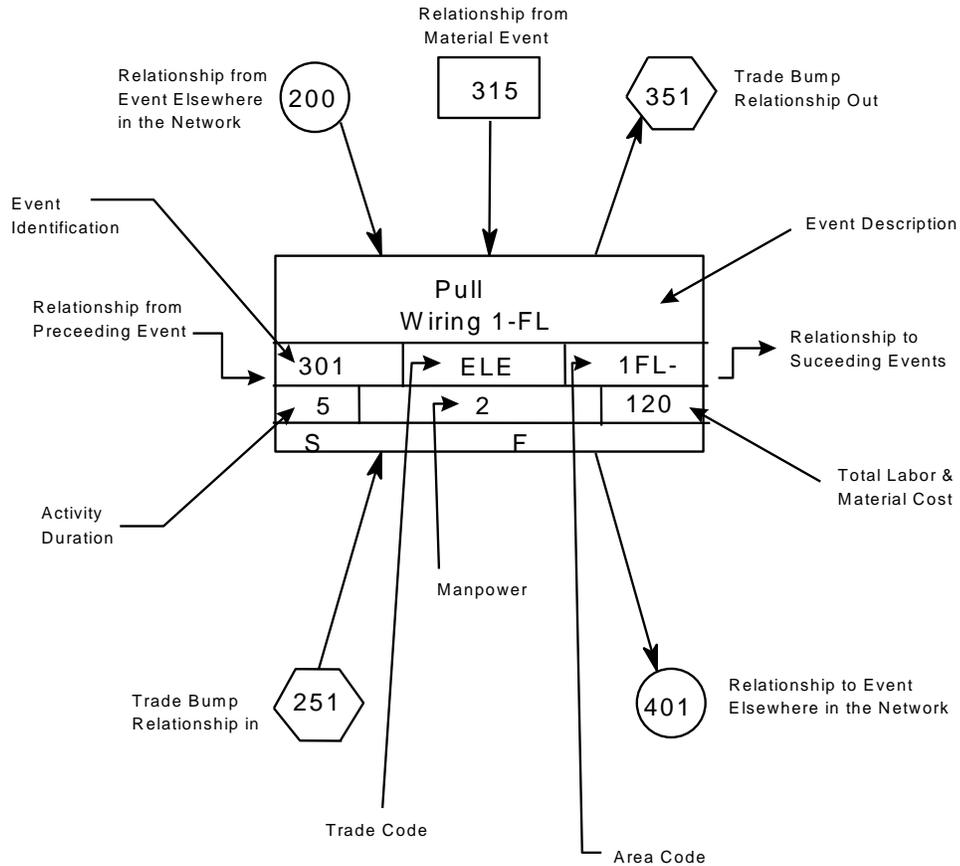
- A. Show on the network diagram the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the network diagram, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. **Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate network diagram, refer to the construction document (CD) drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network). Computer plotted network diagrams shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend, otherwise the computer plotted network diagram will not be accepted. If the computer plotted network diagram is not found acceptable by the contracting officer's representative, then the network diagram will need to be hand drafted and meet legibility requirements. The contracting officer also require that the Day 1 network logic diagram (in its pure logic**

format and not the P6 drawn network schedule or PERT) shall be electronically transmitted to the VA. Group activities related to specific physical areas of the project, on the network diagram for ease of understanding and simplification. Provide a key plan on each network diagram sheet showing the project area associated with the work activities/events shown on that sheet.

2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number.
 - b. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event. (35 characters or less including spaces preferred).
 - c. Performance responsibility or trade code (five alpha characters or less): GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other acceptable abbreviations.
 - d. Duration (in work days.)
 - e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$9,999,999 per activity).
 - f. Work location or area code (five characters or less), descriptive of the area involved.
 - g. **Manpower required** (average number of men per day). Load manpower for each and every activity with proper trade codes in the "resource" field of P6 for ease of generating individual Trade and overall manpower profile required to plan and complete the project.
 - h. The SYMBOL LEGEND format shown below and on the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network) is mandatory and shall be followed in preparing final network diagrams.

SYMBOL LEGEND

Show Network Diagram page number location(s) for all incoming/outgoing node connector(s).



3. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
- c. Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
- d. All significant VC (VA furnished and Contractor installed) and VV (VA furnished and VA installed) equipment shall be clearly shown

in the NAS Day 1 diagram. Any smaller VC and VV Equipment shall also be logically grouped together and shown in the NAS diagram and the schedule.

- e. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
- f. **Commissioning Activities** - Based upon the project specific Commissioning plan and the specification section 01 91 00, the contractor shall include in the **Day 1 CPM Diagram all the systems commissioning activities (see systems covered in Division 7, 8, 21, 22, 23, 26, 28, 31 and others as specified)** such as start up, Pre-functional check list, Pre -test, individual component and system level Functional test, Operator's training, O.& M. Manuals etc. (including any deficiency correction and re-testing). **The majority of commissioning activities should be completed as part of the normal construction schedule and finalized prior to the construction contract completion date.** To this end, it is imperative that the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor collaborate to integrate commissioning activities into the Contractor's overall construction schedule. All commissioning activities shall be cost loaded as required in the earlier paragraphs.

The Commissioning Plan will identify critical commissioning activities and associated construction/start up tasks that must precede these activities to allow for successful execution of the commissioning activities. In order to coordinate these activities with the construction schedule, a **Commissioning Duration Schedule** should be provided by the Commissioning Agent to the VA RE and the Contractor to provide a rational basis for integration of commissioning into the Day 1 diagram and the construction schedule. The Commissioning Duration Schedule should include the following information:

1. Description of Commissioning Activity
2. Prerequisite Construction Tasks Required to Execute the Cx Activity
3. Elapsed Time Duration of Each Activity

4. Documentation Associated with Each Task/Document
Responsibility

Once the duration schedule is delivered to the Contractor, the Commissioning Agent will collaborate with the Contractor to integrate all commissioning activities into the fixed duration construction schedule in accordance with VA NAS requirements for scheduling the project.

- g. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase. Schedule these activities/events so that only one phase is scheduled for completion within the same 30 consecutive calendar day period (except for those phases immediately preceding the final acceptance). Maintain this scheduling condition throughout the length of the contract unless waived by the Contracting Officer's representative in writing.
 - h. Bid Items other than the Base Bid (ITEM 1) shall have trade codes corresponding to the appropriate bid item number (e.g., ITM 3, ITM 4 and other items).
4. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
5. Break up the work into activities/events of duration no longer than **20 work days** each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than 20 work days. Refer to drawing CPM-1 for VA approval activities/events which will require minimum duration longer than 20 workdays. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.

6. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable with clear scope for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable, except when justified and must be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.
 7. Uniquely number each activity/event with numbers ranging from 1 to 99998 only. The network diagram should be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. Submit the following supporting data in addition to the network diagram, activity/event ID schedule and electronic file (s). Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data:
1. The proposed number of working days per week.
 2. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
 3. The planned number of shifts per day.
 4. The number of hours per shift.
 5. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted network diagram work activities/events.
 6. Provide a typed, doubled spaced description, at least one page in length, of the plan and your approach to constructing the project.
- C. To the extent that the network diagram or any revised network diagram shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the network diagram.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Senior Resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) produced schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project network diagram being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. All manual payments prior to the approval of the Day 1 diagram and the baseline schedule shall use the activities from the schedule under development or any other schedule of values as approved by the contracting officer or his/her representative. Monthly payment requests shall include: one hard and electronic copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P6), (PDM) to the contracting officer's representatives; a listing of **all project schedule changes and associated data**, made at the update; and an electronic file(s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed Primavera (P6), (PDM) format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.
- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Primavera (P6), (PDM) schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. **Schedule update meeting** - Monthly job site schedule update meeting shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor. Contractor and his CPM consultant will be required to attend all monthly update meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during update

meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed (Pencil copy) prior to the monthly update meeting. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Contracting Officer or the VA representative in completed form **three work days** in advance of the update meeting. The contractor shall use only **approved previous month's schedule** to report progress (% complete) in "pencil copy" and shall not change this in shape or form. Logic or duration changes for future incomplete activities should be entered later and shown in the resulting reports. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders (CO), and supplemental agreements (SA) that are to be incorporated into the network diagram and computer-produced schedule. **Submit "Fragnets" for each CO and SA for VA approval prior to monthly parallel run.** Changes in activity/event sequence and duration should be made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications, particularly if the Day 1 logic / sequence have changed significantly, which could potentially alter or impact the critical path of the schedule. **Highlight and request VA approval prior to making any logic, durations, manpower and cost loading changes.**
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete **shall be updated independently, meaning that the Remaining Durations (RD) shall be reviewed for all "in-progress" activities and entered manually based on remaining work content, and shall not be left to "auto-calculate" by the software.**
- B. **Schedule Narrative** - The Contractor, in addition to the 5 schedule reports noted earlier, shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly update reporting prepared after the update meeting, in a form

agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include, at a minimum, a description of major problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action being taken or proposed. This monthly schedule narrative should also briefly discuss the potential schedule risks / mitigation effort, as required by the item 1.13 below. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- C. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the contractor will generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and submit to the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified. **These reports shall be submitted within 10 calendar days after the monthly update meeting to the SRE and the VA CPM analyst simultaneously via electronic media, as noted earlier.**
- D. **Parallel Runs / Time Impact Analysis** - After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's CPM consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) as a batch against the prior approved monthly project schedule with the approved "Fragnet" (Fragments of network or sub-network) logic and durations. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and the SRE for the contract change(s), and preferably shall be submitted as a part of the C.O. proposal and before any physical C.O. work is performed. **Fragnet logic shall include only relevant procurement and physical C.O. work activities, and shall not include any RFI (Request For Information) or non-work activities time.**
- Note: If timely resolution of the RFI is potentially impacting the contract schedule, in contractor's opinion, the contractor must provide tangible proof and immediately submit in writing to the Contracting Officer's review. When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the **consultant shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the SRE.** The contractor must also allocate cost and average manpower loading to each CO or SA fragnet activities as required by the section 1.7 - Network Diagram Requirements. Note:

Insertion of any CO or SA activities into the CPM database with faulty logic ties like NTP (predecessor) and Project complete (successor) and zero (0) duration will not be accepted. The proper "Fragnet" logic and durations must be used as approved by the SRE, tied to the related physical work area of the schedule. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA **SRE and the CPM Analyst** in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule reports requirements and shall be submitted to the SRE within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update meeting. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations of the change will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations (as-built) after the progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- E. After VA acceptance and approval of the final network diagram and the schedule, and after each monthly update, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer electronic copies of a revised complete network diagram showing all completed and partially completed activities/events, **contract changes and logic changes** made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer may elect to have the contractor do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done **when requested by the Contracting Officer.**
- F. Schedule Coordination/ Progress review meeting - Following approval of the CPM schedule updates, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippages of project schedule and to identify any necessary corrective actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor

should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting shall be chaired by the VA SRE and will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from the previous schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should concentrate on ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, as appropriate. Furthermore, the critical Change Orders that impact the contract schedule, the contractor must include a reasonable "work-around" plan or re-planning effort (submit narrative) including revised logic sequence for the downstream base contract work, durations adjustments and crew re-allocation from less critical to the new critical path areas, without adversely impacting the change order cost to the government to minimize the impact of the time delay. This should not be implied as a direction to accelerate the schedule, rather reasonable mitigation effort within the current work plan.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced calendar-dated schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the CPM revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the network diagram before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor will submit a revised network diagram, the associated compact disk(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events; indicate an extension of the project completion by 20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Medical Center, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised network diagram and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the network diagram not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be submitted within reasonable time frame (within 1 month of the issuance of the Change order or Supplemental Agreement) and must be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the original or extended contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision. The burden of proof to request the time extension is the sole responsibility of the contractor, and the contractor is required to revise the Time analysis or provide further documentation when requested by the Contracting Officer.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sequence of activities showing all CPM logic revisions (Fragnets), duration (in work days) changes,

and cost changes, manpower loading for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis. Any weather related delays claimed by the contractor must be "above and beyond" the "normal weather" pattern (10 year average) and shall be supported by the data shown in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the region of the country where the project site is located. The weather delay analysis shall be submitted to the VA within 30 calendar days after the weather event has passed.

1.13 Construction Schedule Risk Analysis / Mitigation Plan

- A. **Schedule Risk Analysis** - The contractor shall conduct the statistical schedule risk analysis based on the above detailed construction activities in the Day 1 approved diagram, identifying major schedule risk areas and recommended risk mitigation plans as outlined below.
- B. The risk analysis shall be conducted by a person or firm skilled in the statistical method of schedule risk analysis based on the (PDM) network techniques for major construction projects, preferably in the major health care related projects. The cost of this service shall be included in the Contractor's proposal.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the Person or firm designated to perform the risk analysis.

1.14 Risk Analysis Format / Requirements / Submittals

- A. **Risk Analysis Software / Format** - Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; a qualification of a consultant or a representative to perform Risk Analysis. The software for the Risk Analysis shall be confirmed by the VA. The method of performing the analysis, the format of presenting the data and the reports shall be approved by the VA.
- B. **Conduct Risk Analysis / Submittals - Based on the approved software / format, the consultant shall** perform statistical risk analysis on the detailed approved Day 1 diagram and the baseline schedule. The contractor shall review and utilize any previous Risk analysis performed by the A/E of record based on the "semi-detailed" (yet at an overall level) construction logic and schedule to ensure the continuity

of previous schedule risk analysis. The contractor's project manager and Superintendent shall identify the major schedule risk areas and possible risk mitigation strategy/plan and record it in a narrative format, with **electronic file submission** to the VA. **The risk analysis exercise shall be performed or updated at least on a monthly basis or as directed by the VA Resident Engineer.**

- C. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas and impact of them on the overall project, and a contractor's recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.
- D. The contractor shall, as a part of Risk monitoring, shall prepare a detailed Project Risk Register (PRR), identifying each risk items, risk assessment and its response plan. This PRR, at the discretion of the SRE and the CO, shall be discussed in a monthly risk management meeting for mitigation.

- - - E N D - - -

Electrical Upgrades for
Bldgs. 1/6 & Generator Platform

VA Project No. 6630-600
Issued for Construction
June 12, 2015

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Assign a file number to each submittal. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price

and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and transmitted electronically to the Architect, to the Engineer and to the Resident Engineer at the same time.
 - A. Submit samples required in single units. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be included with electronic submission and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval. Submissions not complying with these criteria will not be reviewed or processed by the Architect / Engineer.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
 - C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, concrete samples which are required to have

Laboratory Tests shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.

1. Laboratory test reports shall include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check. Submissions not complying with these criteria will not be reviewed or processed by the Architect / Engineer.
 1. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 2. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 3. Electronic file of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor, Resident Engineer and Contracting Officer by Architect / Engineer.
 4. Contractor shall print out, at full size, each final approved or approved as noted electronic submittal returned to it. Contractor shall deliver that print out to the Resident Engineer for a permanent record.
 5. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to the E-Mail addresses that will be provided to the Contractor during the project' kick-off meeting.

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

1-12. Samples for approval shall be sent to Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1__APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 2

1.2__DEFINITIONS 3

1.3__REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 4

1.4__ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 4

1.5__ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 8

1.6__PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 10

1.7__"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON"
(CP) 10

1.8__TRAINING 11

1.9__INSPECTIONS 12

1.10__ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 13

1.11__PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 14

1.12__INFECTION CONTROL 14

1.13__TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 21

1.14__FIRE SAFETY 21

1.15__ELECTRICAL 23

1.16__FALL PROTECTION 25

1.17__SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 25

1.18__EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 26

1.19__CRANES 27

1.20__CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 27

1.21__CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 27

1.22__WELDING AND CUTTING 27

1.23__LADDERS 28

1.24__FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 28

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2012Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

- G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
 - 10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation
- H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses
 - 29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry
 - 29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry
 - CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy
- I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - 1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
 - 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - 3. Restricted work;
 - 4. Transfer to another job;
 - 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - 6. Loss of consciousness; **OR**

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Resident Engineer.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
 2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
- a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
 - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
 - d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
 - 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. TRAINING.**
- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
 - 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
 - 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
 - 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)
- g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**
- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
 - 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

- h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Resident Engineer:
- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
 - 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:
- 1) Emergency response ;
 - 2) Contingency for severe weather;
 - 3) Fire Prevention ;
 - 4) Medical Support;
 - 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
 - 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
 - 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
 - 8) Night operations and lighting ;
 - 9) Hazard communication program;
 - 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work ;
 - 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
 - 12) General Electrical Safety
 - 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
 - 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
 - 15) Excavation/trenching;
 - 16) Asbestos abatement;
 - 17) Lead abatement;
 - 18) Crane Critical lift;
 - 19) Respiratory protection;
 - 20) Health hazard control program;
 - 21) Radiation Safety Program;
 - 22) Abrasive blasting;
 - 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
 - 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
 - 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
 - 27) PreCast Concrete.
- C. Submit the APP to the Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Resident Engineer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Resident Engineer. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Resident Engineer and discussed with all engaged in the

activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime

contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the
Resident Engineer.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical,

Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: *Material and Workmanship*, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Resident Engineer shall be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement shall be provided to the Resident Engineer within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. Notify the Resident Engineer as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Resident Engineer determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Resident Engineer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Resident Engineer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month shall be reported to the Resident Engineer monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month shall be provided to the Resident Engineer monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs shall be made available to the Resident Engineer as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard shall be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or that creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Resident Engineer before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before

beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Resident Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Resident Engineer.
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace any ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Resident Engineer.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Resident Engineer
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Resident Engineer.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Resident Engineer.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Resident Engineer and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Resident Engineer

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Resident Engineer
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Resident Engineer with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Resident Engineer.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- D. Products and Materials:
 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes.
 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated in steel frame, painted.
 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall.
 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose.
 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches.

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product.
 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module.
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the Medical Center.
- F. A dust control program shall be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- I. Final Cleanup:
1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.
- J. Exterior Construction
1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
 2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
 3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
 3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in

accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board on both sides of metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install 1 hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install two-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain

installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request

interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident Engineer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center.

Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Engineer.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer at least **48 hours in advance**. Obtain Permit in advance for hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any

Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief Engineer and Resident Engineer with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by The Chief Engineer and Resident Engineer.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Resident Engineer; the Chief Engineer and Facility Safety Manager and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
 - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.
- B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the Resident Engineer prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Resident Engineer. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:
1. Determination of soil classification.
 2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
 3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.
 4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
 5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.
- C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Resident Engineer.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from Resident Engineer at least **48** hours in advance. Obtain Permit in advance for hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-

- coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

Electrical Upgrades for
Bldgs. 1/6 & Generator Platform

VA Project No. 6630-600
Issued for Construction
June 12, 2015

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
<http://www.aabchg.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
<http://www.cpmc.org>

CRA California Redwood Association
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry Inc.
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02 (R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-09.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-09.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A490-08.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - C31/C31M-08.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
 - C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - C109/C109M-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - C138-08.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-08.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and
Related Units
C143/C143M-08.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-08.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-08.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-09.....Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-08.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-08.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria
for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-07.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort
D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated
Specimens
D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Sand-Cone Method
D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort
D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-08.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils
D3666-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
D3740-08.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
E94-04.....Radiographic Testing

- E164-08.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
- E329-08.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing
- E543-08.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- E709-08.....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor, shall be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the Contracting Officer and RE/COTR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the Contracting Officer and RE/COTR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.
1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
 2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
 3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
 4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
 5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
 6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
 7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by RE/COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of RE/COTR to such failure in writing.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to RE/COTR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the RE/COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to RE/COTR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the RE/COTR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to RE/COTR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the RE/COTR before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to RE/COTR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by RE/COTR.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES

- A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.
- B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to RE/COTR.
- C. Drilled Caissons: Take and test samples of grout in accordance with ASTM C109 for conformance with specified strength requirements. Not less than six cubes shall be made for each day of casting. Test three cubes at 7 days and three at 28 days. Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
 - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specification Section 304.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
 - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
 - 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
 - 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.5 CONCRETE

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of RE/COTR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by RE/COTR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to RE/COTR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. RE/COTR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.

14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the RE/COTR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by RE/COTR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to RE/COTR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.

- b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
- c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
- d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
- e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
- f. Weather conditions during placing.
- g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
- h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.7 MASONRY

- A. Mortar Tests:
 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.

- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.8 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.

- 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
 - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to RE/COTR.

3.9 STEEL DECKING

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to RE/COTR.

3.10 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to RE/COTR.

3.11 APPLIED FIREPROOFING

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by Sections 07 81 00 and 07 81 23.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
 - B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before

- construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and trenching.
 4. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 5. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 6. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of New York and the City of New York' Air Pollution Statues, Rules, or Regulations and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, access roads, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State and City allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 33 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials per state and federal regulations.
B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent, retained by the Department of Veterans Affairs, shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in Division 21, Division 23 and Division 26 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to

the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.

5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32 16.13 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- E. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Government to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by Government to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
Fire Suppression	
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system,
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Packaged Rooftop Air Handlers, Ceiling Suspended Water Source Heat Pump, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
HVAC Air Handling Systems	Packaged rooftop AHUs, Ceiling Suspended Water Source Heat Pump, Dry Cooler Pumps, Split System, DDC control panels
Plumbing System Fuel Systems	Generator fuel system, level and leak detection
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc.)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards/switchgear, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc.)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Emissions Control Systems	Urea Delivery, compressed air system, selective catalytic reduction system
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Government:

1. Government's Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 2. Government Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and

that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.

5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed

and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action to be taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results. The Contractor shall be solely liable for any costs incurred by the VA for retesting. These costs may include additional fees to the Commissioning Agent and/or to the A/E.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.

- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 2. Commissioning plan.
 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.

4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
 1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 21 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 35 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test

instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing

and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities								
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O		
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O		
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A		
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A		
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O		
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O		
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O		
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O		

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities								
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O		
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O		
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O		
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O		
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be

commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.

16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
- F. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- G. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- H. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 23 and Division 26 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and/or as follows:

- a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
- b. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
- c. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
- d. Site systems including underground fuel oil storage systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- H, Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Operations manuals.
- c. Maintenance manuals.
- d. Project Record Documents.
- e. Identification systems.
- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 - 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures site paving and debris.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, portions of on-grade slabs inside buildings and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be solely responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove inside and/or outside utility service lines shown to be removed or uncovered hidden and unforeseen lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and/or new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned inside and/or outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove portions of buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new construction and/or utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth required to allow for subsequent construction and/or utility service lines within buildings and to full depth required to allow for subsequent construction and/or utility service lines outside building lines.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. Any required removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Resident Engineer.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris,
leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer.

Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and
materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as
all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

A. ACI 117.

B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Concrete Mix Design.

C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete
Construction, Materials and Commentary

211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Proportions for Normal,
Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98 (R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Structural Lightweight Concrete

301-10.....Specifications for Structural Concrete

305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting

306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather
Concreting

SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual

318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete and Commentary

347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- A1064/A1064M-13.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed for Concrete Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
- C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
- C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- D1751-04 (R2008)Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications

E1155-96(2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident Engineer,
of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- M. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 21mpa (3000 psi) at 3 days and 42mpa (6000 psi) at 28 days and as indicated on drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 31mpa (4500 psi) and as indicated on drawings.

- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 - 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 - 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete. Air content shall conform with the following tables:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

**TABLE II TOTAL AIR CONTENT
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.
 - 3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation shall conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without prior written approval from Resident Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL:

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - 1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.

2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface shall be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.
- B. Slab Finishes:
1. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 2. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
 3. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled.

Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.

4. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
5. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs	Unshored suspended slabs
Specified overall value F_F 25/ F_L 20	Specified overall value F_F 25
Minimum local value F_F 17/ F_L 15	Minimum local value F_F 17

3.9 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring, only in locations to receive concrete pads to expose existing structural slab. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by bead blasting only at the locations of new concrete pads.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 4. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: To be selected by Architect from contractor submitted samples and from field mock up sample panel.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 - 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
 - Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
 - Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
- G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - g. Color admixture.

C. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Mortar, each type.
2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cement, each kind.
2. Hydrated lime.
3. Admixtures.
4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
 - C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars

C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type S or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 POINTING MORTAR

A. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; One part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.

2.10 MASONRY MORTAR

A. Conform to ASTM C270.

B. Admixtures:

1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by Resident Engineer.

2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.

3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.

2. Match mortar color in approved sample and approved mock-up panel.
3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing adjacent mortar unless specified or noted otherwise.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

2.11 HIGH BOND MORTAR

- A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.
- B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.
 1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.
 2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.
 3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
 4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.12 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Pointing Mortar:
 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for concrete masonry units.
- B. Use Type S mortar for brick masonry and for setting cast stone.
- C. Use pointing mortar for items specified.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Grout used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 TESTS:

A. Test grout and materials specified.

B. Certified test reports.

C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.

D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.

E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.

F. Testing:

1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:

2. Grout:

a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.

b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.

3. Cement:

a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.

b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

a. Portland cement.

b. Masonry cement.

c. Grout.

d. Hydrated lime.

e. Fine aggregate (sand).

- f. Coarse aggregate for grout.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Grout, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404-07.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
 - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Fine Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 2. Coarse Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Concrete masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a mock up sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
- B. Use sample panels approved by Resident Engineer for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.
- C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A675/A675M-03 (R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
 - C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick
 - C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile
 - C62-10.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
 - C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
 - C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units

- C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
- C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C744-11.....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2240-05 (R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams
- F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA):
11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
11A-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II
11B-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III Execution
11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV
11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued
- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - 2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C216: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - 3. Size:
 - a. Modular at Generator Building (3 5/8" x 2 1/4" x 7 5/8")
 - b. Utility at Building 6 and Building 1 infill of openings.

c. Special brick 127° outside corner units at Generator Building.

B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
3. Sizes: Modular.
4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

2.3 SHEAR KEYS

A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).

B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
2. Stainless steel.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
9. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:

- a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on stainless steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter stainless steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick stainless steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter stainless steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.
- D. Individual ties:
1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter stainless steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be used at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter stainless steel wire.

- d. Form one piece to a rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into the bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form the other piece to a 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having a 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging the 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.
- F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) stainless steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
 2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) stainless steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
 2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.
- H. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:
1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
 3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
 4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).
- I. Ridge Wall Anchors:
1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
 2. Other lengths as shown.

2.5 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole: Rectangular plastic weeps, honeycomb design, size to match brick height in color to match adjacent mortar.
- B. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.

C. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

D. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather or when temperature is below 35° F or is expected to drop below 35° F within 24 hours. Antifreeze shall not be used.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:
1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
 2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Where noted smoke partitions, FHP (full height partition), and FP (fire partition) and smoke partitions (SP) on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
 - g. Reinforced masonry partitions

3. Extend finish masonry partitions at least four-inches above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide, brick masonry, unless shown otherwise.
5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.

- H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.

- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
 - 1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
 - 2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- L. Chases:
 - 1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 - 2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 - 3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 - 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.
- M. Wetting and Wetting Test:
 - 1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- Q. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
 - 1. 10 days for girders and beams.

2. 7 days for slabs.
3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Frame Walls:

1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum

- vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
 4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with corrugated wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
4. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

5. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
6. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
7. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
4. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as shown.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into the foundation or wall or bond beam below and hold in place.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 ft. tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
5. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.
- D. Provide seismic isolation and lateral restraints at partitions and walls in accord with 13 05 41 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS for NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.9 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing Building 6 on addition.
2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
2. Install mortar net drainage mats in cavity as indicated.

E. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
 - b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties or adjustable cavity wall ties.
2. For each lift lay two courses of concrete masonry units, followed by six courses of brick facing.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.

- b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY

A. Kind and Users:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross

- webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
 11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
 12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
 13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
 14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
 15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
 16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
 17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
 18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
 19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
 20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
 21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

3.11 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.

3.12 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.
 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
3. Exception:

Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).

 - a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
 - b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
 - c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.13 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, provide a clear distance between vertical bars as indicated, but not less than 1 1/2 times the nominal bar diameter or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- F. Weld splices where indicated. Comply with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for welding materials and procedures.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY

A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in the pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
2. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
3. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 10 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
4. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 4.9 mm diameter (6 gage) or smaller wire reinforcing (if any) may be laid in 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.

B. Two-Wythe Wall Construction: Lay both wythes as previously specified for exterior wythes. Maintain grout space (collar or continuous vertical joint between wythes) of width indicated, but adjust, if required, to provide grout space not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than the sum of the vertical and horizontal (if any) reinforcement bars shown to be placed in grout space. Do not parge or fill grout space with mortar.

C. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed the maximum pour requirements specified hereafter. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.

D. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for the following:

- a. Two-wythe walls with grout space of 50 mm (2 inch) or less in width.
 - b. Multi-wythe walls.
 - c. Columns, piers or pilasters where masonry units are shown in core areas enclosed by exterior masonry units.
2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique may be used for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use "Coarse Grout" mix per ASTM C476 and place in lifts not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
 3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as the work progresses.
 4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports prior to laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
 5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1220 mm (4 feet) pour height.
 6. Lay masonry units prior to each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in one exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
 7. Pour grout using chute container with spout and consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of the size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.

F. Grouting:

1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).

3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

3.16 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured cast stone units to simulate a natural stone.
- B. Installation of cast stone units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Setting and pointing mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING / Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Joint sealant and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color and texture as selected by Architect from manufacturer' standard color selection.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cast stone, sample panel, size 50 by 50 by 100 mm (2 by 2 by 4 inches) each color and finish.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Cast stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, reinforcing, jointing and sizes.
 - 2. Setting drawings with setting mark.
- D. Certificates: Test results indicating that the cast stone meets specification requirements and proof of plant certification.
- E. Submit manufacturers test results of cast stone previously made by manufacturer.
- F. Laboratory Data: Description of testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel.
- G. List of jobs furnished by the manufacturer, which were similar in scope and at least three (3) years of age.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cast stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
- B. Protect from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.
- C. Mark production units with the identification marks as shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.
- E. Provide an itemized list of product to support the bill of lading.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and Cast Stone Institute standard specifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1194-03.....Compressive Strength of Architectural Cast Stone
 - C1195-03.....Absorption of Architectural Cast Stone
 - C1364-10.....Architectural Cast Stone.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer:
 - 1. Must have ten (5) years minimum continuous operating experience and have facilities for manufacturing cast stone as described herein. Manufacturer shall have sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of cast stone required in accordance with the project schedule.
 - 2. Must be a member of the Cast Stone Institute.
 - 3. Must have a certified plant (certification by the Cast Stone Institute).
- B. Stone setter: Must have ten (5) years experience setting cast or natural building stone.

1.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than + 1/8 in. (3 mm) from approved dimension.
- B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length/360 or + 1/8 in. (3mm), whichever is greater, not to exceed + 1/4 in (6 mm). Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.
- C. Warp bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/360 or + 1/8 in. (3 mm), whichever is greater.

- D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 in (3 mm), on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 in (9 mm) maximum deviation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1364
- B. Physical properties: Provide the following:
1. Compressive Strength - ASTM C 1194: 6,500 psi (45 Mpa) minimum for products at 28 days.
 2. Absorption - ASTM C 1195: 6% maximum by the cold water method, or 10% maximum by the boiling method for products as 28 days.
 3. Air Content - ASTM C173 or C231, for wet cast product shall be 4-8% for units exposed to freeze-thaw environments. Air entrainment is not required for vibrant dry tamp (VDT) products.
 4. Freeze thaw - ASTM C 1364L The cumulative percent weight loss (CPWL) shall be less than 5% after 300 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 5. Linear Shrinkage - ASTM C 426L Shrinkage shall not exceed 0.065%.

2.2 RAW MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement - Type I or Type III, white and/or grey, ASTM C 150.
- B. Coarse aggregates - Granite, quartz or limestone, ASTM C 33, except for gradation, and are optional for the vibrant dry tamp (VDT) casting method.
- C. Fine aggregates - Manufactured or natural sands, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.
- D. Colors - Inorganic iron oxide pigments, ASTM C 979 except that carbon black pigments shall not be used.
- E. Admixtures- Comply with the following:
1. ASTM C 260 for air-entraining admixtures.
 2. ASTM C 494/C 495 M Types A-G for water reducing, retarding, accelerating and high range admixtures.
 3. Other admixtures: integral water repellents and other chemicals, for which no ASTM Standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.
 4. ASTM C 618 mineral admixtures of dark and variable colors shall not be used in surfaces intended to be exposed to view.
 5. ASTM C 989 granulated blast furnace slag may be used to improve physical properties. Tests are required to verify these features.
- F. Water - Potable
- G. Reinforcing bars:

1. ASTM A 615/A 615M. Grade 40 or 60 steel galvanized or epoxy coated when cover is less than 1.5 in. (37 mm).
 2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185 where applicable for wet cast units.
- H. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

2.3 COLOR AND FINISH

- A. Match sample on file.
- B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 in² (25mm²) and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 ft. (1.5m) distance.
- C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 ft (3m) distance.
- D. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
 1. Total color difference - not greater than 6 units.
 2. Total hue difference-not greater than 2 units.

2.4 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforce the units as required by the drawings and for safe handling and structural stress.
 1. Minimum reinforcing shall be 0.25 percent of the cross section area.
- B. Reinforcement shall be non-corrosive where faces exposed to weather are covered with less than 1.5in. (38 mm) of concrete material. All reinforcement shall have minimum coverage of twice the diameter of the bars.
- C. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20-ft (6m) distance.
- D. The occurrence of crazing or efflorescence shall not constitute a cause for rejection.
- E. Remove cement film, if required, from exposed surface prior to packaging for shipment.

2.5 CURING

Cure units in a warm curing chamber 100 F (37.8 C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12hours, or cure in a 95 percent moist environment at a minimum 70F (21.1 C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350-

degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 50F (10.0 C) or 5 days @ 70F (21.0 C) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Installing contractor shall check cast stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with Cast Stone Institute SM Technical Manual.
- B. Set stones 1/8 in. (3 mm) or less, within the plane of adjacent units.
- C. Joints, plus - 1/6 in. (1.5 mm), minus - 1/8 in. (3 mm).

3.3 JOINTING

- A. Joint size:
 - 1. At stone/stone joints in vertical position 1/4 in. (6 mm).
- B. Joint Materials:
 - 1. Mortar, Type N, ASTM C 270.
 - 2. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints.
 - 3. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
 - 4. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
 - 5. Leave head joints in coping and projecting components open for sealant.
- C. Location of joints:
 - 1. As shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. At control and expansion joints unless otherwise shown.

3.4 SETTING

- A. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- B. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- C. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed.
- D. Rake mortar joints 3/4 in. (18 mm) in. for pointing.
- E. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.
- F. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile.

3.5 JOINT PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Prime ends of units, insert properly sized backing rod and install required sealant.

3.6 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.
- B. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying an approved masonry cleaner.
- C. Consult with manufacturer for appropriate cleaners.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

Inspect finished installation according to Bulletin #36 published by the Cast Stone Institute.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies structural steel shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a New York State licensed Professional Structural Engineer. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
- B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings of all steel framing connections prepared and signed and sealed by a Contractor retained New York State licensed Structural Professional Engineer:
 - 1. Connection calculations.
 - 2. Connection design details.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
 - AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
 - AISC 341-10 Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
 - AISC 341-10 Appendix P
 - AISC 358-10 Prequalified Connections Standard for Seismic Applications
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
 - B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A6/A6M-11.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
 - A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

- A242/A242M-04 (R2009)....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
- A283/A283M-03 (R2007)....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A500/A500M-10a.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
- A992/A992M-11.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
 - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than 70% of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360. .

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not apply paint to following:

1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.

2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.

3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.

4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.

D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):

Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.

B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00,
PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work,
submit a certified report to Resident Engineer for approval. Report
shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for
plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in
the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Shape of decking section to be used.
 - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.

- I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A108-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking and all Flashings: ASTM A653, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.

- C. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 psi) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 psi) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum. Studs of uniform diameter; heads shall be concentric and normal to shaft; stud, after welding free from any substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector. Studs shall not be painted or galvanized. Size of studs shall be as shown on drawings. Studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacture of shear studs and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. In combination with concrete slab, capable of supporting total design loads on spans shown.

- C. Steel decking capable of safely supporting total, normal construction service loads without damage to decking unit.
- D. Steel decking units shall include an integral system which provides a simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning and electrical items. System shall provide for minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm or 900 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely. Suspension system shall be capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 36 kg (80 pounds) concentrated at any one hanger attachment point. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger. To support service point loads in excess of 36kg (80 pounds) from any one hanger attachment point, provide wedge or slot anchors and/or provide structural sub-assemblies attached to flanges of beams. Coordinate with Section 13 05 41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.

- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if used, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units.
- J. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and be done by competent experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repairpaint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
 4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
 5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.

6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- N. Installation of shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck to conform to AWS D1.1, Section 7, except all studs will be installed with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:
1. Do not place reinforcing steel temperature mesh or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
 2. Steel deck sheets shall be free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Surface to which stud is to be welded shall be clean and dry.
 3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
 4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.
 5. Ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique must be used. Ferrules shall be appropriate for size of studs used and be removed after welding.
 6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1, Appendix K.

3.2 CLEANING:

Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified:
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Frames
 - 3. Lintels
 - 4. Ladders
 - 5. Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
 - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
 - F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
 - F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Use 100 kg (220 pounds) for concentrated loads.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- D. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- E. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- F. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 304.
- H. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.

- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 per face or side unless noted otherwise.

- b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Powder Coat Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces shall have powder coat finish.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply primer and powder coat finish.
3. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

- 1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items. Spot paint abraded powder coating.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.6 FRAMES

- A. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.

2.7 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 per face or side unless noted otherwise.

2.8 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 - 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 - 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
 - 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
 - 5. Galvanize ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
 - 2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
 - 3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs. for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.9 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Opening Guard Rails:

- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
7. Gates:
- a. Fabricate from stainless steel pipe as indicated.
 - b. Fabricate gate fittings from stainless steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
 - e. Provide padlock eyes where shown.
- E. Stainless Steel Railings:
1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.5 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.

- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.6 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.7 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 2. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 - 3. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 4. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 5. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Anchor to Walls:
 - 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
 - 2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
 - 2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.

3.8 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Industrial stairs: Open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Requirements for shop powder coating: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99 (R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03 (R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile
Strength
 - A653/653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - A563-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength, Low-Alloy
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
 - A1011-10.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
Manuals:

Metal Bar Gratings (ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-09)

AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

2001.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design stairs to support a live load of 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot).
- B. Structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design checkered plate treads to support a live load of 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot).
- D. Design pipe railings in accordance with NAAMM Pipe Railing Manual for 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- D. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM 786.
- E. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011.
- F. Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
 - 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
- B. Welding:
 - 1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1 and sheet steel, AWS D1.3.
 - 2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
 - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
 - 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: Prepare surface and apply primer as specified for ferrous metals in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe with flush.
 - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
 - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over six feet on center between end post or newel post.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
 - 1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
 - 2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
 - 3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill any gap between the stringer and surrounding shaft wall. Weld and finish with prime and paint finish of adjoining steel.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

- A. When installation is complete, clean field welds and surrounding areas to bright metal, and coat with powder coat primer and touch-up coating.
- B. Touch-up abraded areas with powder coat primer and touch-up coating.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 52 00
ROOF EDGE PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide and install freestanding Roof Edge Protection System, including pipe railings, uprights, bases, counterweights, fittings and delivery to site.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 075100.13 - Built-Up Bituminous Roofing: Coordination of roof edge protection installation. Coordinate pads under roof edge protection system components that contact surface of roof system.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) - A21.1 Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and Toe Boards.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) - A58.1 Minimum Design Loads in Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) - A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- D. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) A47 - Standard Specification for Ferrite Malleable Iron Castings.
- E. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- F. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- G. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) A500 - Standard Specification for cold-formed welded and seamless carbon steel structural tubing.
- H. Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA): 1910.23 - Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Indicate profiles, sizes, connections, size and type of fasteners and accessories.
 - 3. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements prior to assembly and/or ordering.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Installation Instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings showing fabrication and installation of handrails and guardrails including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, anchor details, and attachment to adjoining units of work.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Railings Structural Requirements:
 - 1. Handrail, wall rail and guardrail assemblies and attachments shall withstand a minimum concentrated load of 200 pounds (90719 g) applied in any direction on the top rail.
 - 2. Infill area of guardrail system capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 pounds (90719 g) applied to one square foot (8165 g/sm) at any point in the system. Load not to act concurrently with loads on top rail of system in determining stress on guardrail.
- B. Provide system manufacturer site visit upon completion of the installation. Manufacturer shall inspect the installation and provide a written inspection report certifying that the system is correctly installed.
- C. Submit the manufacturer site visit inspection report to the Resident Engineer and to the AE.

D. After the system installation is complete, test the torque tightness (29 foot pounds) of 20% of the installed set screws with a torque wrench in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the system manufacturer. This test shall be done during the system manufacturer' installation inspection visit. Submit written report of findings to RE and to the AE.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered to the job site in good condition and adequately protected against damage as handrails are a finished product.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Field Measurements: Where handrails and railings are indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
 - 1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the railing fabrication and delivery, obtain guaranteed dimensions in writing by the Contractor and proceed with fabrication of products to not delay fabrication, delivery and installation.
- C. Coordinate fabrication and delivery schedule of handrails with construction progress and sequence to avoid delay of railing installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Manufacturers having provided roof edge protection systems in accordance with this specification for 10 years minimum.

2.2 SYSTEMS

- A. Provide pipe or tubing, fittings, and accessories as indicated or required to match design indicated on the Drawings.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Handrail Tubing, 12 gauge, Size 1-1/2 inches - 1.90 inches O D.
 3. Handrail Pipe, Schedule 40, Size:
1-1/2 inches - 1.90 inches (48 mm) O D.
- B. Roof Edge Protection: Provide freestanding Roof Edge Protection System, including pipe railings, uprights, bases, counterweights and fittings.
1. Freestanding counterweighted guardrail system with 42 inch (1067 mm) minimum height to provide a pedestrian egress barrier on the roof to withstand a minimum load of 200 lb (90719 g) in any direction to the top rail per OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23.
 2. Pipe: Steel, 1-1/2 inches (48 mm) schedule 40, galvanized.
 3. Tube: Galvanized tube, 12 gauge, 1-1/2 inches, 1.90 inches (48 mm) OD.
 4. Rails and Posts: Galvanized Tube, 12 gauge, 1-1/2 inches 1.90 inches (38 mm) diameter.
 5. Counterweight Levers: Galvanized Tube, 12 gauge, 1-1/4 inches 1.660 inches (38 mm) diameter.
 6. Mounting Bases: Steel bases are galvanized and are supplied with a rubber pad on underside of the component.
 7. Counterweights: Molded recycled PVC with one fixing collar per counterbalance.
 8. Fasteners: stainless steel.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe:
1. Steel Pipe: Steel, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) schedule 40, galvanized.
- B. Tube:
1. Galvanized tube, 12 gauge, 1-1/2 inches, 1.90 inches (48 mm) OD.

- C. Fittings, Including Elbows, Crossovers, Wall flanges, Tees, Couplings:
 - 1. Galvanized Malleable Cast Iron: Structural pipe fittings, ASTM A447 with ASTM A153 galvanizing.
- D. Finish:
 - 1. Polyester factory applied spray coating.
- E. Fasteners: Type 304 or 305 stainless steel.
- F. Roof system protective pads under rail system components in contact with the finished roof.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- B. Upright tops shall be plugged with weather and light resistant material.
- C. Assemble components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Accurately form components to suit installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight joints. For all connections with fittings, each set screw shall be tightened to 29 foot pounds (39 N-m) of torque.
- C. Perform cutting, and fitting required for installation of handrails. Set handrails and accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 05 58 13
FORMED METAL COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formed metal column covers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for columns.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM B 209/B 209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 3. ASTM B 221/B 221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - 4. ASTM C 645 - Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. NAAMM MFM - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct pre-installation meeting at site attended by installer, manufacturer's technical representative, affected trade contractors, RE and AE.
 - 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to formed metal column covers.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of adjacent materials and systems, and other openings and penetrations of formed metal column covers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide formed metal column covers and accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum five years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
 - 1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
 - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.

- b. Samples of each component.
 - c. Sample submittal from similar project.
 - d. Project references: Minimum of five installations not less than five years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
 - e. Sample warranty.
- 2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
 - 3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of five years' experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.
- D. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2 and AWS D1.6.
- E. Mockups: Build mockup in size and location as directed by Resident Engineer. Show details of formed metal column covers. Demonstrate methods and details of installation. Show details of vertical and horizontal joints, and top and bottom of column. Include sealants and gaskets.
- 1. Approval of mockup does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to comply with all requirements of contract documents.
 - 2. Approved mockup may become part of installation if approved by Resident Engineer.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized dealer. Include elevations and sections showing openings and penetrations and interface with adjacent work. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.
 - 1. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
 - 2. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with formed metal column cover installation.
 - 3. Distinguish between factory assembled and field assembled work.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product and finish specified, including exposed sealants and gaskets. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch (300 mm) section of column showing finishes, horizontal joinery, vertical joint return, column stiffener and anchoring details, with gaskets and sealants installed. Provide 12-inch (300 mm) long pieces of each trim.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Qualification Information: For Installer.
Manufacturer's warranty: Sample copy of manufacturer's warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.
 - 1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect column covers and accessory items without misshaping products or exposing products to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
 - 2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace column covers that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace column covers that evidence deterioration of finish within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: CENTRIA, Column Covers. Provide basis of design product, or comparable product, approved by Resident Engineer and Architect prior to bid.
- B. Aluminum Face Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM B 209, 3003-H14 alloy.

1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) thick.
2. Surface: Smooth.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, 6063-T5 alloy.

2.2 FORMED METAL COLUMN COVERS

A. Butt Joint and Reveal Type Column Covers: Form column covers from metal substrate indicated, with vertical edges formed with return leg stiffener configured with tight butt joint. Form vertical and horizontal joints as specified, in locations indicated on drawings.

1. Basis of Design Product: CENTRIA, Column Covers Series 3000.
2. Column Cover Shape: Circular.
3. Substrate: Aluminum sheet.
4. Horizontal Joints: None.
5. Vertical Joints: Hairline V-joint with keyhole connection.
6. Finish: Fluoropolymer two-coat mica system.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
8. Exposed Trim and Fastener Finish: Match column cover finish.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's recommended fasteners, shims, sealants, and gaskets required for a complete installation.

B. Formed Trim: Aluminum, minimum thickness 0.063 inch (1.59 mm). Include manufacturer-provided extruded trim for the following locations and as indicated on Drawings:

1. Base trim.
2. Top trim.
3. Reveal trim.

C. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard stiffeners and joint backing as required for installation.

D. Fasteners: Provide self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners as required for installation.

1. Concealed Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, as recommended by column cover manufacturer for application.

E. Sealants: Type recommended by column cover manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate column covers and accessories at factory using manufacturer's standard procedures and processes to minimize field splicing and assembly. Form metal to indicated profiles in maximum sizes to minimize joints. Form bent metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise damaging the work.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Finishes, General: Comply with NAAMM MFM recommendations for application of finishes and finish designations.
1. Protect finishes by applying strippable temporary protective covering.
- B. Aluminum Sheet Finishes: Prepare surfaces by cleaning to remove contaminants and pretreat as required for specified organic coating.
- C. Aluminum Sheet Finish:
1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat Mica System: 0.25-mil primer with 0.8-mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat providing a pearlescent appearance, AAMA 621.
 2. Basis of Design: CENTRIA Sundance Mica.
 3. Unexposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine column cover substrate and supports with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of column covers.
1. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of column covers.
 2. Inspect framing that will support column covers to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to column cover manufacturer.
 3. Verify that penetrations and adjacent work match layout on shop drawings.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with column cover installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of anchors and clips on structural steel to receive application of sprayed fire resistive material.

3.3 COLUMN COVER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install column covers in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and project drawings.
- B. Installation: Attach column covers securely to supports using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, bolts and anchors, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings and as required to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. Install column covers using concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide uniform reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.
 - 3. Horizontal Joinery: Provide joint type specified.
 - 4. Vertical Joinery: Provide joint type specified.
 - 5. Galvanic Action: Where elements of column covers and accessories will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by column cover manufacturer. Maintain in a clean and protected condition during construction.
- B. Replace damaged column covers that cannot be repaired by field repair.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 70 50
METAL ARCHITECTURAL MESH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies galvanized and field painted steel mesh partition enclosing generator platform egress stair to ground.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Steel mesh partition system of framed mesh panels, posts, floor anchors and a locking door.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A36/ A36M-12 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
2. ASTM A90/A90M-13- Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles With Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Welded mesh: Manufacturer's data sheets on product including:
1. Mesh sizes.
 2. Panel sizes.
 3. Panel thickness.
 4. Installation details.
 5. Reinforcement and anchoring.
- C. Samples: Two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square.
- D. Detailed shop drawings showing entire installed system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products wrapped or otherwise protected and under clean and dry storage conditions until required for installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Take accurate field dimensions prior to fabrication and prior to submitting detailed shop drawings of installation.
- B. Coordinate with concrete pad and structural contractors. Locate mechanical anchor bolt locations at the concrete pad at ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Full galvanized mesh partition system to be four (4) walls without top. Equal to Basis of Design Cisco-Eagle system to withstand seismic Design Category D loading forces.
- B. System to include steel angle frame panels bolted together and to posts with stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Steel angle framed mesh panel door 36 inches (915 mm) x 84 inches (2,134 mm) with stiffeners.
- D. Four hinges shall be 5-knuckle, tight pin, butt hinges fastened to door panel and frame.
- E. Heavy-duty stainless steel mortise cylinder lock, storeroom function with key outside and lever handle inside.
- F. Lock cylinder to be master-keyed to VAMC standard and be furnished with four (4) keys.
- G. Wire Mesh Panels shall be 8gauge, 0.162 inch (4mm), welded steel wire woven into 2 inch (50mm) square mesh welded in place with frame joints coped at corners and securely welded with factory-drilled holes for fasteners.
- H. Panel frames shall be 1 ½" x 1 ½" x 1/8" (38 x 38 x 3mm) hot rolled steel angle.
- I. Corner and in-line posts shall be square 2 by 2 inch (50 x 50mm) 14 gauge steel tube.
- J. Toe space shall be 2 inches (50mm).
- K. Headspace below soffit shall be 2 inches (50mm).
- L. Factory drilled holes for attaching panels.
- M. Seismic Design Category D, factory designed base plates with factory-drilled holes for concrete pad mechanical anchor bolts.

N. Provide heavy duty stainless steel door closer, mounted inside mesh panel enclosure.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacture architectural mesh partition system in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- B. All welds shall be performed by an AWS certified welder. Valid certification shall be provided to the VAMC Resident Engineer and to the AE.

2.3 ENGINEERING

- A. Manufacturer shall provide engineering consultation during the submittal and construction phases.
- B. Manufacturer shall attend a pre-installation meeting with the general contractor, the concrete contractor, the Resident Engineer and the AE to review the system installation details and requirements. This meeting shall be during the manufacturer' field measurement site visit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until openings and substrates have been properly prepared to receive the products of this Section.
- B. Verify dimensions, tolerances and method of attachment with designed connection work on-site.
- C. Notify AE of unsatisfactory substrate preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces and apply necessary finishes thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide suitable means of anchorage acceptable to manufacturer, including but not limited to sizes, structure and/or anchor

systems.

- C. Anchor supports securely with allowance for necessary thermal expansion and deformation.
- D. Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.
- E. Do not install component parts that are observed to be defective, including warped, bowed, dented, abraded and broken members.
- F. Do not cut, trim, weld or braze component parts during erection in manner that would damage finish, decrease strength, or result in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for re-fabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.
- G. Separate dissimilar metals and use gasket fasteners, isolation shim, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Clean and apply two coats of organic zinc-rich primer to damaged areas in accordance with Section 09 91 00 Painting.
- B. Finish paint with galvanized primer coat and two finish coats of exterior enamel in accordance with Section 09 91 00 Painting.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Provide warranty in accordance with Division 1 Requirements.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, nailers, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process

- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
- D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
- D2559-10.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood
 - Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- E. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- F. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
6. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
 - a. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - c. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts.
Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 08 00
FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 07 and Division 08.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) retained by the Contractor will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding commissioning processes and procedures, as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 07 and Division 08 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 07 and 08, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of the building envelope systems will require inspection by the Commissioning Agent of individual elements of the envelope construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule envelope inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 07 or Division 08 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 07 and 08 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 13 52
MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing and split slab waterproofing.

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products and services of proposed manufacturers, and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures bituminous sheet waterproofing as one of its principal products.
2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on three similar installations for at least three years.
4. Submit list of installations, include name and location of project and name of owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Bituminous sheet.
2. Primer.
3. Mastic.
4. Protection material, temporary and permanent.
5. Printed installation instructions for conditions specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Indicating bituminous sheet manufacturer's approval of primer, and roof cement.
2. Indicating bituminous sheet waterproofing manufacturer's qualifications as specified.
3. Approval of installer by bituminous sheet manufacturers.
4. Water test report.

D. Shop drawings:

1. Provide all waterproofing details, including adherence to and continuity with existing waterproofing membrane and penetrations through waterproofing membrane.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened container.
- B. Do not store material in areas where temperature is lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F,) or where prolonged temperature is above 32 degrees C (90 degrees F).

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

Ambient Surface and Material Temperature: Not less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), during application of waterproofing.

1.6 WARRANTY:

Warrant bituminous sheet waterproofing installation against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is two years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Water-INT AMD 1 Proof, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C578-10.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
D6380-03(R2009).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt)
- D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-1995.....Basic Hardboard

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING:

- A. Attend a preconstruction field meeting with the excavation contractor, the general contractor, the Resident Engineer and the AE to review and discuss backfilling, compaction, mud slab, waterproofing membrane, protection and slab on grade construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS SHEET:

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness of Bituminous Sheet: 1.5 mm (60 mils), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to a 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide with a release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

2.2 PRIMER AND ROOF CEMENT:

- A. Furnished by manufacturer of bituminous sheet as required for particular application in accordance with sheet manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 PROTECTION MATERIAL:

- A. Polystyrene: ASTM C578, Type I or VIII, 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Hardboard: PS-58, Service Type, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick.
- C. Waterproofed Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
- D. Roll Roofing: ASTM D6380, Class S (smooth), Type III with minimum net mass per unit area of roofing, 2495 g/m² (51 lb/100 ft²).

2.4 PATCHING COMPOUND:

A factory prepared, non-shrinking, fast setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Surface Condition:
 - 1. Before applying waterproofing materials, ensure concrete and masonry surfaces are fully cured, smooth, clean, dry, and free from high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles and other deterrents to adhesion.
 - 2. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.
- B. Concrete surfaces cured a minimum of seven days, free from release agents, concrete curing agents, and other contaminants.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. Priming:

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
2. Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
3. Reprime when required in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bituminous Sheet Installation:

1. Remove release sheet prior to application.
2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so that laps shed water.
3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet not less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.
4. Lap seams not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Seal seams and terminations in accordance with sheet manufacturer's instructions.

C. Corner Treatment:

1. At inside and outside corners apply double cover using an initial strip not less than 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
4. Form cants using patching compound
5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.

D. Projection Treatment:

1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
2. At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.

3.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect bituminous sheet before backfill or wearing courses are placed.
- B. Install protection material and hold in place in accordance with instructions of manufacturer of waterproofing materials.
- C. Permanent Protection:
 - 1. Vertical Surfaces:
 - a. Install hardboard, polystyrene, or roll roofing protection material.
 - b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.
 - c. If graded backfill is used, use roll roofing or hardboard.
 - D. Horizontal Surfaces:
 - 1. Install roll roofing protection under concrete wearing courses.
 - 2. Install roll roofing, hardboard, or polystyrene under earth backfill.
 - 3. Where no concrete wearing course occurs or when surfaces will bear heavy traffic and will not immediately be covered with a wearing course, use protection specified for vertical surfaces.
- E. Temporary Protection:

When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and can not be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

3.4 PATCHING:

Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.

3.5 TESTING:

- A. Before any protection or wearing course is applied, test all horizontal applications of waterproofing with a minimum of 25 mm (1-inch) head of water above highest point and leave for 24 hours.
- B. Mark leaks and repair when waterproofing is dry.
- C. Certify, to Resident Engineer, that water tests have been made and that areas tested were found watertight.

3.6 INSPECTION:

Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with panels: Section 07 42 16, INSULATED METAL PANEL SOFFIT.
- B. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C1289-14.....Standard Specification for Foil Faced Rigid
Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
Board
 - D312-00 (R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING:

- A. The insulation contractor, the masonry contractor and the general contractor shall attend a pre-installation meeting at the site with the Resident Engineer and the AE after the inner wythe of concrete masonry units has been installed in order to review details and construction procedures related to subsequent insulation board and brick masonry installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate	
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALL INSULATION:

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 2, 2 inch thickness x 4 foot height, faced with 4mil embossed aluminum on one side and 1.25mil embossed aluminum on the other. R-Value = 13.0, shiplap edge.

2.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.

B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.

C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).

B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.5 RIGID INSULATION:

A. On the inside face of exterior walls and where shown.

B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.

2.6 FASTENERS:

A. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type 304 stainless steel, size and type best suited for purpose with ASTM E330 wind lock washers.

B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, Type 304 stainless steel, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

C. Impaling Pins: Type 304 stainless steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin. ASTM E330 compliant.

2.7 ADHESIVE:

A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

2.8 TAPE:

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive flashing tape, high-density polyethylene film facer with butyl rubber adhesive, 6 inch width as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

2.9 SEALANT:

A. Insulating foam sealant at shiplap and other board joints as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.

- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALLS:

- A. Mount insulation on exterior faces of inner wythes of masonry cavity walls.
- B. Secure polyisocyanurate boards with ASTM F1667, Type 304 stainless steel nails with ASTM E330 wind lock washers. Option to bond to surfaces with insulation manufacturer' adhesive applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer, providing ASTM E330 wind resistance is complied with.
- C. Seal all joints, at all four edges of insulation boards, with manufacturer' foam sealant.
- D. Seal all penetrations through insulation boards, including ties for brick masonry wythe, watertight with manufacturer' foam sealant.
- E. Bond mineral fiberboard to surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALL - GENERATOR BUILDING STAIR:

- A. On the interior face of masonry wall where shown.
- B. Fasten board insulation to face of framing with screws, nails or staples with washers. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.
 - 1. Contractors option: Insulation may be installed with nonflammable adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions when a separate vapor retarder is used.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where
embedded items prevent required thickness.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof and deck insulation, vapor retarder and cover board on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- E. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
 - C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
 - C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
 - C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1396/C1396M-09.....Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

- D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
- D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing
- D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering
Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials
Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam
Protection
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
- D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
 - 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
 - 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
 - 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
 - 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components
 - 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,
www.biopreferred.gov
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
 - DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and
Industrial Plywood
 - DOC PS 2-04.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-
Use Panels.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall
average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.

- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.
- E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.
- G. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 4. Substrate board, each type.
 - 5. Cover board, each type.
 - 6. Fastening requirements.
 - 7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.
- C. Federal Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.

- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 - 1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - 2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
- G. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- H. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- I. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
 - 1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
 - 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
 - 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Two-component, solvent-free, low odor, bio-based elastomeric urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate, USDA BioPreferred listed, with the following physical properties:
 - a. Flame Spread Index, ASTM E 84: 15.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index, ASTM E 84: 50.
 - c. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - d. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D 3960: 0 g/L.
 - e. Tensile Strength, minimum, ASTM D 412: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
 - f. Peel Adhesion, minimum, ASTM D 903: 17 lbf/in (2.98 kN/m).
 - g. Flexibility, 70 deg. F (39 deg. C), ASTM D 816: Pass.
 - h. Bio-based material content, ASTM D 6866 (USDA): Not less than 45 percent by volume.
- D. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate board. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 2 inch.
 - 4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
 - 1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
 - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER:

- A. Felt: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-coated, composite polyester/fiberglass/polyester reinforced sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, with the following properties:
 - 1. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D146: cross machine direction, 21.0 kN/m (250 lbf/in).
- B. Vapor Retarder Adhesive: One-part, asbestos-free, low-volatile, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings.

2.5 COVER BOARD:

- A. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, (1/2 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for use with bituminous roof system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install temporary roofing felt to deck as directed by manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install continuous vapor retarder/temporary roof on roof decks where indicated.
3. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder/temporary roof to top of insulation or base flashing.
4. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
5. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply one ply of asphalt saturated felt to deck as per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
4. Cant Strips: Install preformed wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
5. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.

3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 2 inches.
 5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 2. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Adhere cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 42 16
INSULATED CORE METAL SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Foamed-insulation-core horizontal soffit metal panel assembly with integral reveals and profiled panels, with related metal trim and accessories at Generator Building soffit.
- B. Secondary metal framing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Submittals:
 - 1. Product data indicating the following:
 - a. Percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - b. Total weight of products provided.
 - c. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized dealer. Include full soffit showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.
 - 1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with composite soffit panel system installation.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified including sealants and gaskets. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Samples for Verification: Provide 24-inch section of soffit panel showing finishes, horizontal joinery, vertical joint return, injected core material, panel stiffener and anchoring details. Provide 12-inch long pieces of each extruded aluminum trim and gaskets.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal soffit panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

- B. Air Infiltration: Maximum 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) per ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints.
- C. Water Penetration, Static Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at a minimum static differential pressure of 15 lbf/sq. ft. (718 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints.
- D. Water Penetration, Static Pressure - 2 hour duration: Panel system shall demonstrate no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf pressure differential for a two (2) hour duration to satisfy International Building Code, Section 1403.2. Panel systems unable to demonstrate compliance with this requirement will require a separate weather-resistive barrier installed behind the soffit panel system to comply with International Building Code requirements.
- E. Water Penetration, Dynamic Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration per AAMA 501.1 at a minimum static differential pressure of 15 lb/sq. ft. (718 Pa), using minimum 8-by-8 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints.
- F. System Performance: A 3rd party test report utilizing the standard ASTM E 283, E 331 and AAMA 501 procedures following the test protocol described in AAMA 508-07 must be submitted prior to bid. Test panel must include a horizontal joint, with an imperfect air barrier.
- G. Bidders supplying panel systems that have not successfully passed AAMA 508-07 shall provide a backup system that meets the air and water infiltration values as listed above in sections 1.5.B - 1.5.E.
- H. Water Absorption: Maximum 1.0 percent absorption rate by volume when tested according to ASTM C 209.
- I. Structural Performance: Provide metal soffit panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, per ASTM E 72:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Limits of Deflection: Composite soffit panel system shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with the following allowable deflection:

- a. Maximum allowable deflection limited to L/180 deflection of panel perimeter normal to plane of soffit with no evidence of failure.
3. Secondary Metal Framing: Design secondary metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - a. **Flashing Seal Plate & IMV** - Provide minimum 5-inch- (127-mm-) wide bearing surface for metal soffit panels at the following locations:
 1. Horizontal Panel System: At vertical joints.
 4. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction.
- K. Thermal Performance: Thermal-resistance (R) value indicated, per ASTM C 1363, with the following conditions:
 1. 15 mph (24.1 km/h) exterior wind speed and still air on interior.
 2. Include side joint and standard fastening.
 3. Base R value reported on performance of specified panel, taking into account integral reveals and profiling with resultant reduction in panel insulation thickness.
- L. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide metal composite soffit systems with the following fire-test characteristics determined by indicated test standard as applied by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide metal composite soffit system panels with the following characteristics when tested per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame spread index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke developed index: 450 or less.
 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: Where indicated by design designations, provide metal soffit panels tested per ASTM E 119 or UL Standard 263 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- M. Coordination Drawings: For decorative formed metal elements that house items specified in other Sections. Show dimensions of housed items, including locations of housing penetrations and attachments, and necessary clearances.
- N. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal soffit panel system and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer with minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
 - 1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
 - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
 - b. Samples of each component.
 - c. Sample submittal from similar project.
 - d. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with VAMC and Architect contact information.
 - e. Sample warranty.
 - 2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 1 General Requirements.
 - 3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Soffit Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope, and employing workers trained by manufacturer to install products of this Section.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualify in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 329.
- E. Adhesion Test: Prior to delivery of composite soffit panel system, perform test on adhesives and sealants per ASTM D 3359. Test each adhesive and sealant utilizing specified panel finish.

1. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Mockups: Build mockup of 16 feet x 8 feet size. Show details of composite soffit panel system. Demonstrate methods and details of installation. Show details of joints, penetrations, luminaire attachment, pipe openings, inside and outside corners, top and bottom of soffit.

1. Approval of mockup does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to comply with all requirements of contract documents.

2. Approved mockup may become part of installation if approved by Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Buy American Act Certification: Submit documentation certifying that products comply with provisions of the Buy American Act 41 U.S.C 10a - 10d.

C. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect products of composite soffit panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect composite soffit panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal soffit panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace soffit panels that evidence deterioration of finish within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 SPARE UNITS

- A. Provide two (2) spare units of each varied size of the soffit panel pieces. Deliver these to the Resident Engineer and obtain a written receipt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Insulated Core Metal Soffit Panel System: Factory-foamed-in-place horizontal and vertical soffit panel system consisting of an exterior metal face sheet with interior metal liner panel, bonded to factory foamed-in-place core in thermally-separated profile, utilizing no glues or adhesives, with factory sealed tongue-and-groove and pressure-equalized rainscreen-designed horizontal side joint, attached to supports using concealed fasteners.

- 1. System shall be provided complete with secondary metal support framing.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Approved manufacturer with minimum 20 years' experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Face Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, structural quality.
 - 2. Face Sheet Thickness: Minimum 0.030 inch/22 gage (0.76 mm) thick.
 - 3. Surface: Smooth, flat.
- B. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2-mil primer with 0.8-mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Liner Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M, 0.030 inch/22 gage (0.76 mm) thick.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, structural quality.
 - 2. Surface: Embossed planked.
 - 3. Interior Liner Panel Finish: 0.2 mil primer with 0.6 mil acrylic color coat.
- D. Exposed Trim and Fasteners: Match panel finish.

2.4 INSULATION FOR PANEL CORES

A. Metal Panel Foamed-Insulation-Core: Foamed-in-place polyisocyanurate containing no CFC or HCFC compounds.

1. Density: Minimum 2.7 lb/cu. ft. (43.4 kg/cu. m)

2.5 FOAMED INSULATION-CORE METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Soffit Panels: Factory-foamed-in-place horizontal and / or vertical soffit panel system consisting of an exterior metal face sheet with interior metal liner panel forming a thermally separated profile, bonded to factory foamed-in-place core, and with factory-sealed tongue-and-groove and rainscreen-designed pressure-equalized horizontal side joint, configured with weep-hole-vented chamber to maintain equalized atmospheric pressure reducing potential for moisture drive into soffit assembly, attached to supports using concealed fasteners.

1. Exclusions: The following do not meet the requirements of this Section:

a. Laminated panels.

b. Systems relying upon venting only at vertical joints to attain pressure equalization.

c. Systems relying upon field-installed gaskets or wet seals to meet performance requirements.

2. Panel Thickness: 2.0 inch (51 mm), flat.

3. Thermal-Resistance (R) Value: 2" flat - R-14.

2.6 METAL SOFFIT PANEL ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Soffit Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal soffit panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, caps, soffits, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, gaskets, lap tapes, closure strips, and caps for a complete installation. Fabricate accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.

B. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal soffit panel face sheets.

C. Sealants: Type recommended by metal soffit panel system manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

D. Flashing Tape: 4-inch wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.

- E. Panel Attachment Clips: Concealed G-90 galvanized steel clip configured to prevent overdriving of fastener and crushing of foam core, with panel fasteners engaging both face and liner elements and mechanically attaching to panel supports. Clip configured also to be utilized without removing significant portions of the foam at each clip location.
- F. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal soffit panels by means factory-applied coating.
- G. Formed trim to support edges of luminaires installed in soffit panel system. Coordinate with Electrical Specifications and Electrical Sub-Contractor.

2.7 SECONDARY METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM C 645, Grade 50, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Subgirts: C- or Z- shaped sections, 0.054-inch (1.37-mm) minimum.
- C. Sill Channels: 0.054-inch (1.37-mm) minimum.
- D. Hat Channels: 0.516-inch (1.31 mm) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine locations and conditions ready to receive metal soffit panel system with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal soffit panels.
- B. Framing: Inspect framing that will support metal soffit panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal soffit panels.
 - 1. Maximum deviations acceptable:
 - a. 1/4-inch in 20 feet vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
 - b. 1/2-inch maximum deviation from framing face plane on any building elevation.
 - c. 1/8-inch in 5 feet.

- C. Openings: Verify that luminaires, louvers and other penetrations match layout on shop drawings.
- D. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal soffit panel system installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Secondary Metal Framing: Install secondary metal framing components as indicated. Install secondary metal framing and other metal panel supports per ASTM C 754 and metal soffit panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 METAL SOFFIT PANEL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal soffit panel system in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal soffit panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal soffit panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement
- B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Soffit Panels: Stainless-steel for exterior locations and locations exposed to moisture.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as approved by manufacturer.
 - 3. Fasten metal soffit panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 4. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior soffits.
 - 5. Horizontal Joinery: Working from base of installation to top connect upper panel to lower panel at dry seal joinery.
 - 6. Vertical Joinery: Provide reveal between vertical ends of panels as shown on shop drawings using hardware and gaskets furnished by manufacturer to form a weather tight seal between panels.
 - 7. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal soffit panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal soffit panel assemblies.
1. Seal panel end utilizing 2 beads of non-curing butyl aligning with factory-applied seal in adjacent panel pocket; apply continuously without gaps to complete panel system air barrier.
 2. Seal metal soffit panel end laps to supports or back-up flashing sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer. Do not install sealant in locations that will interfere with drainage of pressure-equalized panel chambers.
 3. Prepare joints and apply sealants per Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal soffit panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per requirements of Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 2. Install components required for a complete metal soffit panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 4. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.
 5. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: The general contractor will provide an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports during construction of the insulated metal panels per this spec section.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a service representative authorized by metal soffit panel manufacturer to inspect installation at 25% completion and at 100% completion. Submit written reports. Correct any deficiencies noted in reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or minor repair.

- - - E N D - - -

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 51 00.13

BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING, COLD-APPLIED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes cold-applied bituminous, built-up roofing with a solar reflective coating.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood cants, blocking, and wood edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Vapor barrier: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Miscellaneous items: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES/ Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
ASCE/SEI-7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
- D. Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association/National Roofing Contractors Association (ARMA/NRCA): Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
C1370-00(2012).....Determining the Chemical Resistance of
Aggregates for Use in Chemical-Resistant Sulfur
Polymer Cement Concrete and Other Chemical-
Resistant Polymer Concretes
C1371-10.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near
Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers
C1549-09.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient
Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer

- D146-04(2012).....Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
- D1644-01(2012).....Nonvolatile Content of Varnishes
- D1863-05.....Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- D2523-00 (R2006).....Testing Load-Strain Properties of Roofing Membranes
- D2823-05.....Asphalt Roof Coatings, Asbestos Containing
- D3909-97(2012).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules
- D3960-05.....Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings
- D4073-06.....Tensile-Tear Strength of Bituminous Roofing Membranes
- D4263-83 (R2005).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- D4601-04.....Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
- D4897-09.....Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing
- D5147-07.....Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material
- D5201-05 (R2010).....Calculating Formulation Physical Constants of Paints and Coatings
- D6162-00 (R2008).....Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements
- D6163-00 (R2008).....Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
- D6164-11.....Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements
- D6511-06.....Solvent Bearing Bituminous Compounds
- E108-10.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
- E408-71 (R2008).....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques

- E1918-06.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and
Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field
- E1980-01.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and
Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field
- F. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE)
ASHRAE 90.1-2010.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings, Appendix f.
- G. Cool Roof Rating Council:
CRRC-1.....Product Rating Program, www.coolroofs.org
- H. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- I. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- J. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
EPA 600/R-93/116.....Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk
Building Materials
- K. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,
www.biopreferred.gov
- L. U.S. Department of Energy (DoE): Roof Products Qualified Product List,
www.energystar.gov

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Roofing Membrane System Load-Strain Properties: Provide a roofing membrane identical to component systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to meet the following minimum load-strain properties at membrane failure when tested according to ASTM D2523:
 - 1. Tensile strain at failure, at 0 deg F (-18 deg C): 800 lbf
 - 2. Cross machine direction, at 0 deg F (-18 deg C): 800 lbf
 - 3. Minimum; 4.0 percent elongation at break.
- C. **Roofing System Energy Performance Requirements: Provide a roofing system identical to components that that have been successfully tested**

by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to meet the following requirements:

1. Energy Performance, Energy Star: Provide roofing system that is listed on DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
2. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
3. Energy Performance, CRRC-1: Provide roofing system with initial solar reflectance not less than 0.70 and emissivity not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Licensed or approved in writing by manufacturer to perform work under warranty requirements of this Section.
2. Employ full-time supervisors knowledgeable and experienced in roofing of similar types and scopes, and able to communicate with VAMC Resident Engineer and workers.

B. Inspector Qualifications: Inspection of work by third-party technical inspector or technical representative of manufacturer experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:

1. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer, not engaged in the sale of products.
2. An independent party certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI), retained by the Contractor or the Manufacturer and approved by the Manufacturer.

C. Product/Material Requirements:

1. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system and incorporated in manufacturer's warranty.
2. Provide manufacturer's certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

- pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
- a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2 lb/gal.).
 - b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1 lb/gal.).
3. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit <http://www.bio-preferred.gov>
- D. Roofing system design standard requirements:
1. Recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to modified bituminous sheet roofing for storage, handling and application.
 2. Recommendations of FM Approvals 1-49 Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Perimeter Flashings.
 3. Recommendations of ANSI/SPRI ES-1 for roof edge design.
 4. Roofing System Design: Provide roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - a. Corner Uplift Pressure: 165 lbf/sq. ft.
 - b. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 120 lbf/sq. ft.
 - c. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 90 lbf/sq. ft.
 5. FM Approvals Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
 - a. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-120
 - b. Hail Resistance: SH
- E. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, Architect and Resident Engineer.
 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental

conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.

3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
 - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
 - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
 - c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
- F. Inspect the roof system at 50% completion and again at 100% completion. The Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, Architect and Resident Engineer shall attend the 50% and 100% inspections.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials.
 2. Base and ply sheet roofing and flashing membrane.
 3. Roofing cement.
 4. Fastening requirements.
 5. Roof walkway.
 6. Aggregate surfacing and surfacing adhesive.
 7. Coating.
 8. Application instructions.
- C. Federal Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. For roof materials, indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
 2. For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 3. Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- D. Samples:
 1. Nails and fasteners, each type.
- E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 1. Base flashings and terminations.
 2. Nailers and cants.

F. Certificates:

1. Indicating materials and method of application of roofing system meets requirements of FM Approvals "RoofNav" for specified fire/windstorm classification.
2. Indicating compliance with load/strain properties requirement.
3. Indicating compliance with energy performance requirement.

G. Warranty: As specified.

H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

I. Field reports of roofing inspector.

J. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

K. Contract Close-out Submittals:

1. Maintenance Manuals.
2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE AND ASPHALT MATERIALS:

- A. General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

- b. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - c. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - d. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - e. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - f. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Water-Based Asphalt Primer: Water-based, polymer modified, asphalt primer with the following physical properties:
- 1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - 2. Non-Volatile Content, minimum, ASTM D2823: 30 percent.
 - 3. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D3960: 65 g/L.
- C. Cold-Applied Adhesive for sheet membrane: One-part, asbestos-free, low-volatile, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following physical properties:
- 1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - 2. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D6511: <250 g/L.
 - 3. Nonvolatile Content, minimum, ASTM D6511: 75 percent.
 - 4. Uniformity and Consistency, ASTM D6511: Pass.
- D. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type II.

2.2 MEMBRANE AND SHEET MATERIALS:

- A. Membrane Materials, General: Provide combination of base, ply, and cap sheet materials that have been tested in combination and comply with load/strain properties performance requirement in Part 1 of this Section.
- B. Roof Membrane Ply Sheets (3): ASTM D 4601, Type II, nonperforated, SBS modified, asphalt-impregnated and coated glass-fiber sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, with the following properties:
- 1. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D 146: machine direction, 200 lbf/in; cross machine direction, 200 lbf/in.
- C. Membrane Cap Sheet (1): ASTM D6162, Grade G, Type III, composite polyester and glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS/SEBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced with a factory applied, white, reflective and as follows:
- 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure, ASTM E108: Class A.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 23 deg. C (73 deg. F), minimum, cross machine direction, ASTM D5147: 84 kN/m (480 lbf/in).
 - 3. Tear Strength at 23 deg. C (73 deg. F), minimum, cross machine direction, ASTM D5147: 330 N (750 lbf).
 - 4. Elongation at 23 deg. C (73 deg. F), minimum, cross machine direction, ASTM D5147: 6 percent.

- 5. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D5147, -26 deg. C (-15 deg.)
- D. Base Flashing Backer Sheet: Same as ply sheet.
- E. Base Flashing Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164, Grade G, Type II, polyester-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; Granule Color: White.

2.3 FASTENERS:

- A. Roofing Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates, where applicable, meeting requirements of FM Approvals 4470, tested by fastener manufacturer for required pullout strength, and recommended by roofing manufacturer for application.
- B. Accessory Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant fasteners compatible with adjacent materials and recommended for application by manufacturer of component to be fastened.

2.4 SURFACING AND COATINGS

- A. White Roof Coating: Intumescent, fire-retardant, Energy Star Certified, CRRC listed and California Title 24 Energy Code compliant, elastomeric, acrylic latex roof coating formulated for use on bituminous roof surfaces, with the following physical properties:
 - 1. Asbestos Content, EPA/600/R13/116: None.
 - 2. Non-Volatile Content (by weight), minimum, ASTM D 1644: 67 percent.
 - 3. Reflectance, minimum, ASTM WK 29032: 82 percent.
 - 4. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D 3960: 155 g/L.
 - 5. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI), ASTM E 1980: 103.

2.5 ROOF WALKWAY:

- A. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizers and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:
 - 1. Top side of plank surfaced with ceramic granules. Granule Color: White.
 - 2. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with roofing Installer and roofing inspector to verify compliance with project requirements and suitability to accept subsequent roofing work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding with roofing work.

- B. Do not apply roofing if roof surface will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless system is protected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction prior to commencing roofing work:
 - 1. Install curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components where insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached to, in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 - 2. Complete deck and insulation to provide designed drainage to working **roof drains**.
 - 3. Document installation of related materials to be concealed prior to installing roofing work.
- B. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates.
- C. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.
- D. Remove projections that might damage materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Test concrete decks for moisture prior to application of roofing materials. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
 - 2. Prime concrete decks, including precast units, with primer as specified. Keep primer back four inches from joints in precast units.
 - 3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.
- F. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
 - 1. Comply with existing roofing system manufacturers repair recommendations and as specified.
 - 2. At areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose, damaged, or cut sheet that is not firmly adhered only where new penetrations occur or repairs are required.
 - 3. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover strip with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
 - 4. At base flashing to be repaired, either bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove cap flashing. Brush and scrape away all deteriorated sheets or surface material of base flashing.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection at the end of day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent. Comply with approved temporary protection plan.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over the top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to provide protection against moisture entering the roof system through or behind the base flashing. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
 - 1. Glaze coat exposed surfaces of felts to seal within the bitumen coating. Do not leave felt surfaces or edges exposed.
- C. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from the work.
- D. Provide temporary protection over installed roofing by means of duckboard walkways, plywood platforms, or other materials, as approved by Resident Engineer, for roof areas that are to remain intact, and that are subject to foot traffic and damage. Provide notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. FM Approvals Installation Standard: Install roofing membrane, base flashings, wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers, and component materials in compliance with requirements in FM 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system as listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav" for fire/windstorm classification indicated. Comply with recommendations in FM Approvals' Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, including requirements for wood nailers and cants.
- B. NRCA Installation Standard: Install roofing system in accordance with applicable NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations, including ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing"
- C. Manufacturer Recommendations: Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written installation recommendations.
- D. Coordination with related work: Coordinate roof operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work so that insulation and flashings are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
- E. Installation Conditions:
 - 1. Apply dry roofing materials. Apply roofing work over dry substrates and materials.
 - 2. Apply materials within temperature range and surface and ambient conditions recommended by manufacturer.

3. Except for temporary protection, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, ice, fog or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials to be covered or installed:
 - a. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4 deg. C (40 deg. F).
 - b. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4 deg. C (40 deg. F) or less.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

- A. Primer: Apply primer to substrates where recommended by roofing manufacturer, in application quantities recommended by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Cold-Applied Adhesive:
 - A. Apply cold-applied adhesive in a uniform application at rate recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Built-Up Membrane Sheets:
 1. Temporary roof ply sheet: 1 minimum.
 2. Number of Plies: [4], minimum, including cap sheet, and not including base sheet if any. Provide additional plies as required to meet load/strain properties specified in Part 1 of this Section.
 3. Commence the laying of sheets at the low points.
 4. Roll sheets into cold-applied adhesive brushing down to firmly embed, free of wrinkles, fish mouths, blisters, bubbles, voids, air pockets or other defects that prevent complete adhesion:
 5. Cut to fit closely around pipes, roof drains, bitumen stops, and similar roof projections.
 6. Lap sheets shingle fashion starting with starter strips at right angles to slope of roof.
 7. Laps for ply sheets:
 - a. Three plies with 300 mm (12-inches) 600 mm (24-inches) and 900 mm (36-inch) starting widths, lapped 624 mm (24-1/2 inches).
 - b. End joints of ply sheets, lapped 50 mm (2-inches). Stagger end joints in relation to joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.
- D. Roof Edges and Terminations:
 1. Where nailers occur at roof edges under gravel stops or penetrations to receive metal base flashing, apply a continuous strip of underlayment over the nailers before the first ply sheet is applied. Strip shall be installed on top of venting base sheet if any.

2. After membrane is installed, turn the underlayment back over the roofing, and secure in place with cold-applied adhesive before gravel stops or other metal flanges extending out onto the membrane are installed.
3. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off roofing sheets two inches above top of cant strips, except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants, extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or nailer as shown.
4. Where fascia-cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside cant face and cut off at outside after base flashing is installed.
5. Where reglet occurs at vertical surfaces, extend plies roofing sheets up into reglet the full depth of the reglet.

E. Roof Ply Installation:

1. Extend first ply sheet 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the insulation and the second ply sheet 75 mm (3-inches) beyond the first. Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

F. Cap Sheet Installation:

1. Install cap sheet in a solid application of cold-applied adhesive.
2. Extend cap sheet 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the underlying ply 75 mm (3-inches). Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

3.6 BASE FLASHING:

- A. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.
- B. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:
 1. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.
 2. Extend plies of roofing into reglet the full depth of the reglet.
- C. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.
 1. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.
 2. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

D. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.

1. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge. Apply with 100 percent adhesive.

E. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.

F. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

3.7 STRIPPING:

A. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Before the final coating is installed, cover that portion of the horizontal flanges of metal base flashing, gravel stops and other flanges, extending onto the roofing with flashing sheet.

3.8 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:

1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.

a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.

b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.

B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed.

Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.

C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.

D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:

1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.

2. Blisters and fish mouths:

a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.

- b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
 - c. Mop turned back membrane in cold-applied adhesive. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.
 - d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in cold-applied adhesive as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.
3. Exposed Felts:
- a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
 - b. Glaze coat felt edges.
 - c. Resurface to match existing.
4. Built-up Base Flashing:
- a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
 - b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
- a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
 - b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
 - c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
6. Resurfacing:
- a. Cover all membrane areas with coating system. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.
- E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.
- F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

3.9 ROOF WALKWAYS:

- A. Install roof walkways where shown.
- B. Set prefabricated planks in solid application of cold-applied adhesive. Maintain 75 mm (three inch) to 150 mm (six-inch) space between planks.

3.10 APPLICATION OF COATING

- A. Apply coating on cap sheet and membrane flashings that do not meet solar reflectance requirements.
- B. Apply coating to built-up roofing and base flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions by spray or roller.
- C. Provide dry film thickness of minimum 45 mils.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Roofing Inspector: Contractor shall engage a qualified roofing inspector for a minimum of 14 full time days on site to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare start up, interim, and final reports. Roofing Inspector's quality assurance inspections shall comply with criteria established in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing work where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
 - 1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of acceptance by Owner.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction. Clean membrane and restore surface to like-new condition meeting solar reflectance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 51 00.13, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING, COLD APPLIED.
- C. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES; Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES; Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- G. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

- AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with
electrolytically deposited metallic compound,
integrally colored coating Class I
Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):
- ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum
- AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction
- D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension
- D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 2: 90-lbf/sq. ft. field uplift force; 120-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force; 165-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
 2. Copings
 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
 4. Expansion joints
 6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 4. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Lead coated copper ASTM B101, cold-rolled temper or soft temper as required.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
1. In general, copper, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper or stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.

5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1 Kg (32 oz) copper, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Lead coated copper: Mill finish.
2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Either lead coated copper, stainless steel, or as indicated.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:

1. Use either lead coated copper, stainless steel, or as indicated.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

E. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or as indicated.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).

- b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
- 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against

vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.

- b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
 - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
- B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
- 1. Fabricate as shown of 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum or as indicated.
 - 2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
 - 3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
 - 4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
 - 5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.10 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.11 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 - 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.12 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.13 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.

1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, or stainless steel.
1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.14 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.

- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.

10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.

3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
 4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
 6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
 7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
 8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur):
Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.

3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.

2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints of each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. General:
 1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
 3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
 4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
 5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
 6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.
- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
 1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
 2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
 3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.8 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
 - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
 - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.9 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies roof hatches and equipment supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor,
Except for Naval Vessels)
- C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
- B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
- B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

- A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.
- B. Curb and Cover:
1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 3. Minimum of 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
 4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 5. Curb height shall be a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) above finished surface of roofing over roofing insulation boards.
 6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
 7. Size opening as shown.
- C. Hardware:
1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long.
 2. Provide pintle hinges.
 3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.

4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
6. Galvanize all hardware items.
7. Provide telescoping, tubular steel, automatic locking ladder post with yellow enamel finish and secure to steel access ladder.

D. Assembly:

1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.
4. Operation with minimum force to open and close.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS - OTHER THAN MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.
- B. Form exterior curb with integral base.
- C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 200 mm (8 inches) above finished roof surface.
- E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 300 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
- E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION
- D. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color fluoropolymer coated aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of fluoropolymer coating.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
 - B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D 1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.08 inch) thick.
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Copings shall be Category 5 FM rated.
- F. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- G. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- H. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- I. Finish: Fluoropolymer as specified.

2.3 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 150 mm (six inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.

2.4 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM

- A. The fascia-cant system consists of three pieces, an extruded aluminum fascia, a galvanized steel cant, and an aluminum compression clamp.
- B. Furnish in stock lengths of not more than 3000 mm (10 feet) long.
- C. Form fascia from not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick aluminum. Provide four inch wide 0.8 mm (0.032-inch) thick concealed sheet aluminum joint cover plates in back of fascia.
- D. Form cant strip from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.0299 inch) thick, to profile shown and design to hold lower edge of the fascia.
- E. Form compression clamp of not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum designed to hold the top edge of the fascia and the built-up flashing.
- F. Internal and external corners:
 - 1. Factory fabricate and fully weld mitered joints.
 - 2. Furnish corner sections in not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
- B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown.
- C. Mill finish on aluminum.
- D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick.
- E. Fabricate corners as one piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.
- G. Three piece assembly:
 - 1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
 - 2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown.
 - 3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.

4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.
- H. Two piece assembly:
1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
 2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
 3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
 4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

2.6 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- D. Aluminum Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- F. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
 1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
 2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 3. Lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than four inches.

4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.

G. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and securely lock in place.
3. When snap-on system is used insure front and back edges are locked in place.

H. Fascia-Cant System:

1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown.
2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.

I. Expansion Joint Covers:

1. Install to terminate base flashing 200 mm (8 inches) above roof.
2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter buildings construction.
3. Use stainless steel screws when exposed.
4. Three piece assembly:
 - a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
 - b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 150 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (one inch) long.
 - c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
 - e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than four inches.

5. Two piece assembly:

- a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
- b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
- c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.

- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- F. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings used.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the Resident Engineer, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and by the Government.
 - 3. Perform Bond test on painted steel in accordance with ASTM E736.
 - 4. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 5. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-10.....Metal Lath
 - D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method Durometer Hardness
 - D2794-93(2010).....Standard Test Method Impact Resistance
 - D790-10.....Standard Test Method Maximum Strain

- E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
 - E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
 - E605-93 (R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E736-00 (R2006).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E759-92 (R2005).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
 - E760-92 (R2005).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
 - E761-92 (R2005).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
 - E859-93 (R2006).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
 - E937-93 (R2005).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
 - E1042-02 (R2008).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
 - G21-09.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. Types
 - 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious Portland cement based minimum
752 kg/m³ (47 lb/ft³) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified
otherwise. Trowel finished. Install over 1.85 kg/m² (3.4 lb/yd²)
galvanized metal lath where indicated. Install over properly cleaned

and primed steel members where indicated. Use in certain interior areas, where indicated, and at exterior generator platform.

2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased and where indicated. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft ²) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft ²) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/m ² (0.025 gm/ft ²).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE - PRIMER

A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

- C. Primer for Type I (cementitious) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

2.3 SEALER

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath for Type II (fibrous): ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/m² (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fireproofing material manufacturer.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
 4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 752 kg/m³ (47 lb/ft³).
 - b. Type II - 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³).
- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Tests of applied material will be performed by VA retained Testing Laboratory. See Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Resident Engineer will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test will be rejected.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected on the following field tests.
 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 - 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.
- C. Repair:
 - 1. Respray all test and rejected areas.
 - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Apply Type I cementitious fireproofing material to certain interior structural steel members; at exterior steel members of generator platform, except on following surfaces:
 - 1. Steel to receive other type of fireproofing.
 - 2. Where not indicated on Drawings.
- B. Apply Type II fibrous fireproofing material to interior structural steel members; where indicated, except on following surfaces:
 - 1. Steel to receive other type of fireproofing.
 - 2. Where not indicated on Drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 07 81 23
APPLIED INTUMESCENT MASTIC FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. For limited location use at Building 6 electrical gear room' structural steel columns above existing 1st Floor roof level and at generator building stair where indicated. Beams at roof over Building 6 electrical gear room shall receive spray fireproofing as per 07 81 00.

This Section Includes:

1. Spray-Applied Thin-Film, Intumescent Fire-Resistive Material (TFIFRM) for interior structural steel applications.
2. Basecoat (steel primer).

B. Related Sections

1. Structural steel (05 12 00)
2. Applied Fireproofing (07 81 00)

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI/UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
2. ANSI/UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

C. International Code Council (ICC):

1. International Building Code (IBC).

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
2. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code.

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) - UL Building Materials Directory:

1. Mastics and Intumescent Coatings (CDWZ).
2. Fire Resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 (BXUV).
3. UL Qualified Spray-Applied Fire-Resistive Materials Contractor Program.

F. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries - International
(AWCI):

1. AWCI Technical Manual 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin-Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide.

G. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC): Steel Construction Manual; Thirteenth Edition.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide systems that are listed by the following:

1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), in "Fire Resistance Directory".

B. Provide fiberless, spray-applied, thin-film, intumescent fire-resistive material (TFIFRM) product for fireproofing interior structural steel.

C. Provide products with the appropriate flame spread index and smoke develop index, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

D. Provide products identical to those tested and listed for classification by UL, Intertek or any other qualified independent testing agency.

E. Provide products that bear classification marking of qualified independent testing agency.

F. Use only products specifically approved for use in listed systems.

G. Intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing materials shall meet and be acceptable for use by all applicable codes cited in this section.

H. Provide products that meet the intent of the Federal and LEED® guidelines on volatile organic compounds (VOC).

I. Provide products that meet the criteria of UL 263 (ASTM E 119) Standard Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 THIRD-PARTY LISTINGS

A. Columns - only those where indicated: (1-hour rating) in accordance with:

1. UL Design Listings (Category BXUV): Y601, Y602, Y603, Y604, Y605, Y621

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the Contract and Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each TFIFRM fireproofing system, provide the following:
 - 1. Listing agency's detailed drawing showing specified structural steel to be protected and fireproofing materials, identified with listing agency's name and number or designation and fire rating achieved.
 - 2. Submit under provisions of the International Building Code (IBC) section 704 requiring a submittal package for fire-resistance ratings and fire.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of conformance signed by TFIFRM fireproofing system manufacturer.
- D. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's product data sheets on each material to be used in fireproofing systems. Information on manufacturer's product data sheet should include:
 - 1. Product characteristics including compliance with appropriate ASTM/UL/ANSI test standards.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- E. Installation Instruction: Furnish manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- F. Sustainable Submittals:
 - 1. VOC Content (less than 5 g/l): For intumescent TFIFRM material and for compatible steel primer, furnish documentation of VOC content.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: All structural steel fireproofing systems shall be installed with approved methods using materials that have been tested and classified to produce an approved assembly.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary TFIFRM fire resistive products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty five (25) years experience in passive fire protection.
 - 1. Products shall be manufactured in a certified ISO 9001 facility.

2. Products shall have undergone a formal life cycle assessment evaluating environmental impact.
 3. Structural steel primer products shall be approved for use with primary intumescent TFIFRM product.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Firm shall be qualified by having experience, staff, and be properly trained to install the specified products, and meets the following criteria:
1. Contractor is a Certified Manufacturer Trained IC Applicator.
 2. Contractor is acceptable to manufacturer.
 3. Contractor has completed the manufacturer's certified TFIFRM product installation training.
 4. Contractor shall submit a list of completed projects for review as evidence of experience; include project name and address, owner's name and address, and architect's name and phone number.
 5. Certificate: Contractor should provide certificate of qualification.
- D. Codes: Where manufacturer's application procedures are in conflict with those of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, the more strict guidelines will prevail.
- E. Pre-installation Meetings: Installer, general contractor, Resident Engineer, Architect and any other affected trades shall meet at site and agree on structural steel fireproofing requirements, conditions and sequence of work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products until ready for installation in manufacturer's original unopened packaging, legibly marked with manufacturer's name and product identification, date of manufacture, lot number, listing agency's classification marking, curing/dry time, and mixing instructions (if applicable) and MSDS reference number.
- B. Store and handle in such a manner as to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, and other causes; follow manufacturer's guidelines on product data sheet.

- C. Consult manufacturer's material safety data sheet (MSDS) for storage, handling and disposal guidelines.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate construction and surface preparation so that each particular TFIFRM fireproof system may be installed in accordance with its' listing, including steel type, size, weight-to-heated perimeter ratio (area/perimeter), application temperature range, application humidity range, compatible primer.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- C. Provide ventilation as required by intumescent TFIFRM manufacturer, compatible primer manufacturer including mechanical ventilation if required.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. At project closeout, provide to Resident Engineer with an executed copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its' terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: 3M Fire Protection Products or approved equal in accordance with provisions of Division 1-General Requirements.
- B. Single Source: To maintain control and integrity of the intumescent TFIFRM fireproof applications a single manufacturer shall be used. Specific UL or approved listing agencies systems applicable to each type of interior TFIFRM fireproof condition shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.2 SCOPE/APPLICATION

- A. Provide installed intumescent TFIFRM product for specified structural steel.

B. Install intumescent TFIFRM per systems listed for the specific combination of fire rating duration, type of structural steel, type of construction (e.g. restrained or unrestrained) and the following criteria:

1. Testing: Provide ratings from listed systems tested in accordance with UL 263 (ASTM E119).

2.3 SPRAY-APPLIED INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING PRODUCTS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Intumescent Coating: Single-component, water-based, thin-film coating used to fireproof interior structural steel.

1. Fire Resistance: For 1-hour fire-rated systems.
2. Location: Structural steel columns of Building 6 electrical gear room only from gear room floor up to roof framing beams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that TFIFRM material to be installed is within manufacturer's specified shelf life.
- C. Conduct tests according to manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, loose mill scale, dirt and other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of intumescent TFIFRM material. Ensure that substrate is frost-free. Verify that all structural steel to be protected with intumescent TFIFRM material is free from rust and has been primed with a compatible primer.
- D. Verify that adjoining surfaces and floors have been masked, tarped or otherwise protected.
- E. Verify equipment, ensure minimum pump requirements and tip size (0.7 GPM, 3000psi, 1.7 hp, 0.015" - 0.021" tip).
- F. Verify that environmental conditions are safe and suitable for installation of intumescent TFIFRM.

- G. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Resident Engineer, Architect or Engineer of Record of any unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- H. Report and remedy any defects or conditions which may affect the work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Verify that all structural steel to be fireproofed with intumescent TFIFRM is free from rust and has been primed with a compatible primer.
- C. Install masking and temporary coverings as required to prevent contamination or defacement of adjacent surfaces or equipment due to intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation instructions and procedures.
- B. Install such that all specified structural steel requiring fire protection is completely coated with intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing material. Verify proper wet film thickness per coat and overall dry film thickness of TFIFRM required per listed system details. Verify proper dry-time between application of TFIFRM coats.
- C. After installation is complete, remove masking and/or tarp materials and accessories that are not part of the listed system.
- D. Repair or replace defective installations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, listed systems details and applicable code requirements.
- E. Clean intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing materials off adjacent non-specified surfaces as work progresses, using methods and cleaning materials approved in writing by intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing system manufacturer and which will not damage the surfaces being cleaned.

- F. Notify Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) when intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing installation is ready for inspection; obtain advance approval of anticipated inspection dates and phasing, if any, required to allow subsequent construction to proceed.
 - 1. Verify correct overall dry film thickness of intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing has been applied for each type of structural steel per listed system details.
 - 2. Verify that appropriate inspection(s) of dry intumescent TFIFRM material have been conducted prior to application of an approved (optional) topcoat.
- G. Do not cover intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing with other construction and/or materials until approval of authority having jurisdiction has been received. Do not cover intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing material with other fireproofing materials.
- H. Rooftop beams above the Building 6 electrical gear room shall be fireproofed with Applied Fireproofing per section 07 81 00 only after the completion of the TFIFRM fireproofing and after the final inspection and acceptance of the TFIFRM installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The project' Testing Laboratory shall perform field inspection and testing.
- B. Notify testing laboratory at least 7 days prior to date when intumescent TFIFRM fireproofing installation will be ready for inspection; obtain advance approval of general schedule and phasing, if any, required to allow subsequent construction to proceed.
- C. Upon completion of installation, contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer with "As-Built" prints that indicate any construction deviation(s).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove left over material and debris from work area. Use necessary means to protect fire protection product(s) before, during, and after installation.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial
Completion.

--- END ---

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.
- C. Closures in existing roof slabs at penetrations of newly installed columns to absorb lateral seismic motions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
 - E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.
- D. Install two (2) hour rated fire stopping in all penetrations made through existing slabs and one (1) hour rated fire stopping in all penetrations made through partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
- C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
- C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.

2. Type S.
 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-5:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P.
 5. Shore hardness of 15-45.
- F. S-6:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
- G. S-7:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 6. Structural glazing application.
- H. S-8:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxo cure.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.

6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.

2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.

8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Test sealants and caulking. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
 - 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10
- E. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):
 - 1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- F. Interior Caulking:
 - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 4. Perimeter of Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 - 6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.
- C. Blast Resistant single and double doors at Building 6 rooftop electrical gear room with 3-point latching in accordance with GSA Level D Loading (per ISC Security Design Criteria).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
 - 128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
- E. American National Standard Institute:
 - A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
 - D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
 - E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
 - Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations, except where Heavy Duty is specified.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown at all Generator Building doors.
- D. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
 - 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
 - 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
 - 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
 - 1. ANSI A250.8, 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
 - 2. Frames for Generator Building doors: Fabricate from 2 mm (0.083 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.

3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
 1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
 2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.
- C. Frame Anchors:
 1. Floor anchors:
 - a. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts.
 2. Jamb anchors:
 - a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors per labeling authority.
 - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
 - e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

- 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
- f. Anchors for continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts.
 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.

4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum windows with integral mini blind of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories including hand cranked manual control system for high windows (surface mounted).
- B. Types:
 - 1. Projected with integral mini blind.
 - 2. Fixed with integral mini blind.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, insect screens, mechanical operators, integral mini blinds and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.
- B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Color of finish: As indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- C. Do not stack windows flat.
- D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by contracting officer is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.
- B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:
 - 1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.
 - 2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.

D. Quality Certified Labels or certificate:

1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440 for type of window specified.

1.6 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Minimum of 1/2 full scale types of windows on project.
2. Identifying parts of window units by name and kind of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.
3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Window.

Sash locks, keepers, and key.

Hand cranked manual control system for high windows.

D. Certificates:

1. Certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Indicating manufacturers and installers qualifications.
3. Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.

E. Test Reports:

Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes, specified.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks, hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION", FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10 year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
90.1-07.....Energy Standard of Buildings
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
101/I.S.2/A440-11.....Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights
505-09.....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycling Test Procedures
2605-05.....Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
TIR-A8-08.....Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged Framing Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip Process
E 90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
NFRC 100-10.....Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200-10.....Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.
- C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440; compression type; leaf type weather-stripping is not permitted.
- D. Insect Screening:
1. Regular mesh, 18 by 18, AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2. Aluminum with dark bronze anodized finish unless specified otherwise.
- E. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440. Screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other fastening devices to be non-magnetic stainless steel.
1. Fasteners to be concealed when window is closed. Where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
 2. Stainless steel self tapping screws may be used to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.
 3. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners. Provide reinforcing plates where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- F. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- G. Hardware:
1. Locks: Two position locking bolts or cam type tamperproof custodial locks with a single point control located not higher than five feet from floor level. Locate locking devices in the vent side rail. Fastenings for locks and keepers shall be concealed or nonremovable.
 2. Locking Device Strikes: Locate strikes in frame jamb. Strikes shall be adjustable for locking tension. Fabricate strikes from Type 304 stainless steel or white bronze.
 3. Fabricate hinges of noncorrosive metal. Hinges may be either fully concealed when window is closed or semi-concealed with exposed knuckles. All exposed knuckle hinges shall have hospital tips, at both ends. Surface mounted hinges will not be accepted.
 4. Guide Blocks: Fabricate guide blocks of injection molded nylon. Install guide block fully concealed in vent/frame sill.
 5. Hardware for Emergency Ventilation of Windows:
 - a. Provide windows with a hold open linkage for emergency ventilation.
 - b. Hold open hardware shall provide for maximum six inches of window opening and shall include an adjustable friction shoe to provide resistance when closing the window.
 - c. Handles shall be removable.

6. Hardware for Maintenance Opening of Windows: Opening beyond the six inch position shall be accomplished with a window washers key. The release device shall capture the key when window is in the open position.
7. Design operating device to prevent opening with standard tools, coins or bent wire devices.
8. Mechanical operation of windows: Provide control system consisting of operator(s), crank(removable handle), conduit, and cable. System shall be equal to "Chainflex Fallback Operator" by Clearline, Inc.

H. Accessories.

1. Integral Venetian Blinds: horizontal venetian blinds in the space between 2 panes of glass. Construct blinds of aluminum slats, approximately 5/ 8 inch(16 mm) wide nominal, with polyester fiber cords, equipped for tilting by standard operating hardware located on inside face of vent. Blind tilt angle shall be adjusted by means of a low profile knob. Operator shall be cable driven or plastic gear box driven. System shall have a clutch to prevent over tightening. Bottom blinds rail shall be restrained from rotation when the windows are open. Opening of windows shall not cause blind vanes to move or rotate out of proper alignment, snag or malfunction.
 - a. Provide blind operator at vents where thumb turn control knob is more than 78 inches above finished floor, as follows: W. B. Pole Ring Operator, #5081 by Window Accessory Co, Inc. or approved equal.

2.2 THERMAL AND CONDENSATION PERFORMANCE

- A. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): Minimum CRF of C 50.
- B. Thermal Transmittance:
 1. Maximum U value class for insulating glass windows: 50 (U=0.50).
 2. Maximum U value class for dual glazed windows: 70 (U=0.70), or as required by ASHRAE 90.1.
- C. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): SHGC shall comply with State or local energy code requirement.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

B. Glazing:

1. Factory or field glazing optional.
2. Glaze in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
3. Windows reglazable without dismantling sash framing.
4. Design rabbet to suit glass thickness and glazing method specified.
5. Glaze from interior except where not accessible.
6. Provide removable fin type glazing beads.

C. Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown of aluminum not less than 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick
3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with not less than 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick aluminum.
6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and at intervals not more than 305 mm (12 inches) between ends.
7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of the casing or trim cover system.

D. Thermal-Break Construction:

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. All Thermal Break Assemblies (Pour & Debridge, Insulbar or others) shall be tested as per AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505 for Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance.
5. Location of thermal barrier and design of window shall be such that, in closed position, outside air shall not come in direct contact with interior frame of the window.

E. Mullions: AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.

F. Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

G. Insect Screens:

1. AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440.
2. Vinyl clad aluminum.

2.4 PROJECTED WINDOWS

- A. AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440; Type: C-AW65.
- B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440. - 11 standard.
- C. Operation:
 1. Upper ventilators: Project-out and slide down from top.
 2. Hopper vents: Project-in from top and slide up from bottom.

2.5 FIXED WINDOWS

- A. AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440; Type F-AW65.
- B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2/A440. - 11 standard.

2.6 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 1. Anodized Aluminum:
 - a. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
 - b. Colored anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick. Match the anodizing color of existing adjacent windows. Dyes shall not be accepted.
- C. Steel: AMP 504.
- D. Stainless steel: AMP 503.
 1. Concealed: 2B or 2D.
 2. Exposed: No. 4 unless specified otherwise.
- E. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in the closed position: Match window color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
 - 1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4-inch) in diameter.
 - 2. Sized and spaced to resist the tensile and shear loads imposed.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 - 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 - 5. Locate fasteners to not disturb the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
 - 1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 - 2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
 - 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 - 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
 - 5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- E. Sills and Stools:
 - 1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
 - 2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
 - 3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless shown otherwise.
- F. Replacement Windows:

1. Do not remove existing windows until new replacement is available, ready for immediate installation.
2. Remove existing work carefully; avoid damage to existing work to remain.
3. Perform all other operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new units.
4. Do not leave openings uncovered at end of working day, during precipitation or temperatures below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F.).

3.2 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.
- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
- C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
- D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units. Screwed to wood or metal.
- E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.
- F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances.
- D. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- E. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.
- F. Except when a window is being adjusted or tested, keep locked in the closed position during the progress of work on the project.

3.4 OPERATION DEVICES

- A. Provide wrenches, keys, or removable locking operating handles, as specified to operate windows.
- B. Provide one emergency ventilating operating handle for every four windows.

- - - END - - -

Electrical Upgrades for
Bldgs. 1/6 & Generator Platform

VA Project No. 6630-600
Issued for Construction
June 12, 2015

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS.
- D. Hardware for application on metal doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type to match existing VAMC standard. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F883-04.....Padlocks
 - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
 - A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
 - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
 - A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
 - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

- A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.

5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.

9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38 mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- K. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins to match the existing VAMC standard. Cylinders for all locksets shall be Best Lock removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the existing Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing VAMC standard. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.

2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Control key	2 keys

2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, AND MOP PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick

and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for concealed vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim.
- B. Concealed vertical rod exit devices with both top and bottom rods shall be provided at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod exit devices are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- C. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit written proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.13 COMBINATION FLUSH BOLT SET

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Combination flush bolt set shall function so that the top bolt automatically engages when the inactive door closes. When the active door is opened, the inactive door stays latched at the top until the top bolt is released by pressing the plunger button on the bolt face. The fully automatic opening bottom bolt is automatically retracted when the active door is opened. Furnish proper dustproof strike conforming to ANSI A156.16, for bottom bolt. Item No. 2845.

2.14 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and concealed vertical rod exit device strikes.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified or indicated. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with $\frac{1}{4}$ -20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive or checkered plate finish.
- C. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

2.16 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide surface mounted type.

2.17 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s}/\text{m}$).

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel door frame, except at fire-rated frames. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors.

2.19 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:

1. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.
2. Generator Building egress stair' architectural mesh enclosure gate.

2.20 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 630.
 2. Hinges --interior doors: 626 or 630.
 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 6. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.21 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location

of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.

- B. For new buildings or new rooftop additions to existing buildings, locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate hardware to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of

existing hinges. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	4 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (Deliver all keys to the Resident Engineer along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be

required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

HW-1

Active Leaf to Have:

1 1/2 HOUR RATED

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Mortise Lock Exit Device, Bestlock 7pin removable core, Storage Room
Function Outside 26D
- 1 Closer
- 1 Smokestop Astragal 26D
- 2 Mop Plates
- 1 Stop
- 1 Saddle Full Width of Jamb Opening - Coordinate with Mfgr' Rated Strikes

Inactive Leaf to Have:

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Combination Flush Bolt Set 26D
- 1 Dustproof Bottom Strike 26D
- 1 Strike for Active Leaf' Exit Device Lock 26D
- 2 Mop Plates
- 1 Stop

HW-1A

Door to Have:

1 1/2 HOUR RATED

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Lock - Storage Room 26D, Bestlock 7pin removable core
- 1 Closer
- 1 Mop Plate Outside
- 1 Overhead Stop
- 1 Saddle

HW-2

Door to Have:

1 1/2 HOUR RATED

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Exit Device, Bestlock 7pin removable core, No Outside Trim
- 1 Closer
- 2 Mop Plates
- 1 Overhead Stop
- 1 Saddle

- 1 Provide an alarm system with "door-open" local annunciation on both sides of door. Annunciation shall be continuous until reset at door. Provide a low voltage transformer. Coordinate the installation of this door open alarm system with the electrical contractor who shall install the system, including inter-wiring the transformer to a local source of 120 volt power and inter-wiring the transformer, the annunciation horns and the door open contact. System wires shall be run in surface mounted conduit and boxes.

HW-3 (Building 1 and 6 Main Electrical Rooms)

- Each Door to Have: 1 HOUR RATED
- 4 Hinges 26D
 - 1 Exit Device, Concealed Vertical Rods, 26D, Dustproof Bottom Strike
 - 1 Closer
 - 1 Overhead Stop
 - 1 Leaf to Have Smoke Stop Astragal 26D

HW-4 (Generator Platform)

- Each Leaf to Have: 1 HOUR RATED
- Same as Set HW-1 except:
- 1 Hour Rating
- All Metals to be 32D Finish
- Omit Mop Plates
- Automatic Door Bottoms Mortised in Each Leaf
- Weatherstrips Surrounding Each Leaf

HW-5 (Generator Platform)

- Door to Have:
- 4 Hinges 32D
 - 1 Mortise Lock Exit Device, Bestlock 7pin removable core, Storage Room Function on Enclosed Stair Side, 32D
 - 1 Closer on Enclosed Stair Side, 32D
 - 1 Stop

HW-6

- Door to Have: 1 HOUR RATED
- 4 Hinges 26D
 - 1 Lock - Storage Room 26D, Bestlock 7pin removable core, 26D
 - 1 Closer
 - 2 Mop Plates
 - 1 Stop
 - 1 Saddle

HW-7

Door to Have:

1 HOUR RATED

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Mortise Lock Exit Device, Bestlock 7pin removable core, Storage Room
Function Outside, 26D outside Trim
- 1 Closer
- 1 Overhead Stop
- 1 Saddle

HW-8

Door to Have:

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Lock, Bestlock 7pin removable core, Storage Room Function Outside, 26D
- 1 Closer (Omit Closer at Door 6.09)
- 1 Overhead Stop
- 1 Saddle
- 4 Silencers

HW-9

Door to Have:

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Mortise Lock Exit Device, Bestlock 7pin removable core, Storage Room
Function Outside, 26D
(Substitute Office Lock at Director Door 1.11A)
(At Double Door Opening 1.10, Astragal; Combination Flush Bolt Set at
Inactive Leaf)
- 1 Closer
- 1 Overhead Stop
- 1 Saddle
- 4 Silencers

HW-10

Door to Have:

- 4 Hinges 26D
- 1 Mortise Lock Exit Device, Bestlock 7pin removable core, Storage Room
Function Outside, 26D
- 1 Closer
- 1 Overhead Stop
- 1 Saddle
- 4 Silencers

- - - E N D - - -

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 code.
2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates stating that glass, meets requirements for tempered safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z-97.1.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Insulating glass units.
 - 3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 - 5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
 - 6. Glazing cushion.
 - 7. Sealing compound.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect glazing against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to window manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C542-05.....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials.
 - C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
 - C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C964-07.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
 - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
 - C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
 - C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass
 - D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position
 - D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet
 - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- E119-10.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 2010
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-13.....Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 252-12.....Standard Method of Fire Test of Door Assemblies
 - 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- G. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- H. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
 - 4-010-01-2012.....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings
- I. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
 - Sealant Manual (2009)
- J. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) as indicated.

2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.

3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- I. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.

2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

- E. Glaze operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.8 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass:
 - 1. Install in fixed and operable window sash unless indicated otherwise.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - September 2011
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A1008/A1008M-10.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability
B209/B209M-03(R2007)....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire Shapes, and Tubes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
- G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers and louver frames shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
 - 5. Provide bird screens and insect screens.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 55% percent free area and shall pass 800 (fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 0.01 (inch) water gage and carry not more than 0.01 (ounces) of water per m² (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
 - 2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type) 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be vertical, V-type, with a center hook and spaced 1-inch (25.4 mm) on center, drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.

2. Louvers, fixed: 5 3/8" (136.5 mm) deep and assembled from extruded aluminum blades and fabricated perimeter. Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 183 cm (72 inches) wide. When openings exceed 183 cm (72 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers :
 1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluoropolymer coating) as indicated.

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- D. Generally, set wall louvers in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.
- E. Coordinate louver installation which shall follow the delivery and rigging of all equipment into the Generator Building.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)
2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Type
WR236 for Use With Brick Color #1	Belden Tri-State	ASTM C1329, Type S
WR2158 for Use With Brick Color #2	Belden Tri-State	ASTM C1329, Type S

B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

1. FACE BRICK (FB)				
Finish Code	Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Cherry Velour	Modular	Running Bond	Belden	Field - Color #1
Velour 661	Modular	Soldier Courses	Belden	Soldiers - Color #2

2.2 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

Item	Finish
------	--------

B. SECTION 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS

Component	Finish	Color
Newel Posts	Powder Coated Hot Dip Galvanized	
Guard and Handrails	Powder Coated Hot Dip Galvanized	
Stringers	Powder Coated Hot Dip Galvanized	
Underside	Powder Coated Hot Dip Galvanized	

2.3 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. COLD APPLIED
- B. SECTION 07 42 16, INSULATED METAL PANEL SOFFIT
- C. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

Item	Material	Finish
------	----------	--------

- D. SECTION 07 71 00 / 07 72 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES AND ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer
Roof Hatch	Aluminum	Mill	Bilco

- E. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer
Masonry Expansion Joints	Match Substrate	Sika
CMU Control Joints	Match Substrate	Sika
New to Existing Walls	Match Substrate	Sika
Building Expansion Joints	Match Substrate	Sika

2.4 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

- A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	Match Existing Adjacent Gloss Level 4
Frame	Match Existing Adjacent Gloss Level 4

B. SECTION 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS

Type	Finish	Glazing	Manufacturer
------	--------	---------	--------------

2.5 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P	5	PPG	White

2.6 DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

A. SECTION 26 51 00, BUILDING LIGHTING INTERIOR - SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FIXTURE SCHEDULE

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA
Brick Face	BR

Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Existing	E
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Fluoropolymer	FPC
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
Mortar	MOR
Paint	P

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls
 - No color required
 E Existing
 XX To match existing
 EFTR Existing finish to remain
 RM Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

- A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

--- E N D---

Electrical Upgrades for
Bldgs. 1/6 & Generator Platform

VA Project No. 6630-600
Issued for Construction
June 12, 2015

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- C. Gypsum Board: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: The underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 2. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
 - A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting cement/ concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.

4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Tie Wire:
 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- F. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- G. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.

3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.

2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.

4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).

5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.

6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, access panel frames, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. Provide non-rated, but one hour equivalent fire rating construction Shaft wall enclosing 5KV electrical conduits installed at occupied; non industrial locations.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions and furring:
Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 2. Finishing materials.
 3. Laminating adhesive.
 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 2. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
1. Cornerbead.
 2. Edge trim.
 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
 - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 - Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

- C. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.

3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.

7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall.
- G. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- H. Accessories:
 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.

- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated gypsum board construction and as indicated. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the gypsum board construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and/ or fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 61 10
CONCRETE FLOOR TREATMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies sealing of exposed concrete floors that will not receive finish flooring materials.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Safety Precautions: Take all necessary precautions against damaging adjacent surfaces and other hazards during delivery, storage, and installation of materials specified.
- B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacture of products specified with a minimum of five (5) years documented experience.
- C. Applicator/Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer performing the work of this Section shall submit a statement from the sealer/hardener manufacturer stating that the subcontractor and his forces are acceptable to the manufacturer and that he is using manufacturer-approved materials and equipment.
- D. Source Quality Control: Obtain primary materials required from a single manufacturer supplying principal materials for sealer/hardener. Provide secondary materials only as recommended and approved by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Copies of manufacturer's current published literature, data sheets, installation recommendations, and maintenance instructions for materials specified shall be submitted for approval, and approval obtained before materials are delivered to the Project site.
- C. Manufacturer's Informational Submittals and Certificates:
 - 1. Written instructions for application.
 - 2. Written surface cleaning instructions.
 - 3. Certificates:
 - a. Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - b. Certify applicator is approved by manufacturer.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers; labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, installation instructions and identification of various items.
- B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install sealer/hardener until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.
- B. Maintain ambient temperature and substrate temperature between 10 and 27 degrees C (50 and 80 degrees F) 24 hours before, during and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.
- C. During the curing process ventilate spaces.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C309-03.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 - C1315-03.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Sealing Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Install only when surface and ambient temperatures are between 35 and 16 degrees C (95 and 60 degrees F).
- B. Install prior to other finishes.
- C. Provide adequate ventilation during installation.
- D. Post and enforce No Smoking signs.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Sealer:
 - 1. Water-based, low VOC, high solids acrylic copolymer solution that cures, seals and dustproofs concrete with minimal yellowing.
 - 2. Conforms to ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315, Type I, Grade B. Sealer shall have a VOC content no greater than 100 g/L in accord with SCAQMD Rule #1168.
 - 3. Solids Content: Minimum 30 percent by volume.

4. Primer: As recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Material shall be VOC compliant per applicable Federal, State and Local rules, regulations and authorities having jurisdiction, with the most stringent requirements governing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and verify surfaces are clean, dry, do not contain petroleum by-products, or other contaminating compounds detrimental to underlayment material bond to substrate.
- B. Notify A/E in writing if any conditions or surfaces exist which the Installer considers detrimental to the proper and expeditious installation of his work.
- C. Starting Work of this section shall imply acceptance of the surfaces and conditions to perform the work as specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that concrete was steel troweled and hair broomed and is free of fins, ridges or voids.
- B. Assure that curing agents used are compatible with coating system or completely removed.
- C. Concrete must be cured for minimum of 28 days, with moisture content not exceeding 8 percent.
- D. Remove surface contamination by cleaning or if necessary by sandblasting or beadblasting.
- E. Patch holes or voids.
- F. Rout out cracks exceeding 1.6 mm (1/16-inch) wide and calk.
- G. Calk non-moving joints up to 25 mm (one inch) wide with suitable backer and sealant.
- H. Do not calk or overcoat joints where movement exceeds 25 percent or joints over 25 mm (1 inch) wide.
- I. These joints must receive other joint treatment to assure watertightness.
- J. Install test patch.
- K. If test patch indicates lack of adhesion, install primer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. DO NOT apply to surfaces scheduled to subsequently receive cementitious coatings or toppings, such as concrete, polyester or epoxy coatings.
- B. Apply by airless spray, long handled roller or brush.

- C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; minimum two coats.
- D. Apply first coat at not over 0.025m²/L (400 SF/GAL).
- E. Apply subsequent coat at a coverage rate not over 0.025m²/L (400 SF/GAL).
- F. Allow no traffic on sealed surface for 72 hours after application.

3.4 PATCHING AND CLEANING

- A. Patch areas which fail to match adjacent work.
- B. Clean surface broom clean after completion of work.
- C. Remove debris resulting from these operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample of identity markers if used.
- D. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 - 3. Epoxy coating.
 - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.

3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F) (HR)
No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

- No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
- No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 60-12.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- No. 68-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
- No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
- No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 134-12Galvanized Water Based Primer
- No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)
- No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)

G. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type II for interior use.
- B. Plastic Tape:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
 - 2. Widths as required.
- C. Identity markers options:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
 - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- D. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- E. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- F. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- G. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.
- H. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 18.
- I. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- J. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- K. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 46.

- L. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- M. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- N. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- O. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- P. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- Q. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- R. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
- S. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
- T. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- U. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- V. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- W. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- X. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- Y. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- Z. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF): MPI 138.
- AA. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces.

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - 8. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- G. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)).
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer).
 - 3. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) finish.
- H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- I. Cement Plaster or stucco and Cement board Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
 - 1. MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) except use two coats where substrate has aged less than six months.
 - 2. Use MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)) as scheduled.
- J. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces:
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).

- c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. Two coats of CID-A-A3120 Type E (RP) on exposed surfaces in battery rooms.
 - e. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- C. Gypsum Board:
- 1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
 - 2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
- D. Plaster:
- 1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
- E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
- 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 - 2. Two coats of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
- F. Cement Board: One coat of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
- G. Concrete Floors: Seal bead blasted concrete floors with water based, low VOC, high solids, acrylic co-polymer solution with 30% minimum solids, compliant with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315, Type I, Grade B. Install in conformance with manufacturer' written instructions.

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats shall match existing adjacent surfaces and as indicated on drawings.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. Paint various systems specified in Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- C. Paint after tests have been completed.
- D. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- E. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- F. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- G. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color indicated to match surrounding surfaces.
- H. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more. Where such conduits are enclosed in gypsum board enclosures, in addition to painting entire conduit lengths, paint entire length of gypsum board enclosures Federal Safety Orange and stencil

paint (in accord with 3.7, A., 7. below) in black color, the conduit voltage danger notifications, 10 feet on center, maximum spacing, on the gypsum board enclosures

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:

- 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
- 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3.10 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected as specified herein.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

- a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment.

2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.

- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal.
- 7. Face brick.
- 8. Structural steel encased in other enclosure.

3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 C options or by stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 meters (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black		L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup

Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000 or Class 15000 where applicable.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

3.12 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf>.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section No.05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a contractor retained New York State licensed professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a New York State licensed professional structural engineer.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:

The Manhattan VAMC is IBC Seismic Design Category D; permanent equipment and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit, prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.

- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts
for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel
Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural
Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural
Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- E488-96 (R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems,
1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC Latest Edition.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
 - 1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 - 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 - 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.

4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A325.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, f'c = 25 MPa (3,000 psi) or as specified elsewhere.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.

2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See specifications and drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; GENERATOR EXHAUSTS AND SCRS; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including generator exhausts and SCRs to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace ducts and exhaust branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only one structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

- - - E N D - - -